

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning  
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

**BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

- ☐ **BLACK BORDERS**
- ☐ **IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES**
- ☐ **FADED TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING**
- ☐ **SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES**
- ☐ **COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS**
- ☐ **GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS**
- ☐ **LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT**
- ☐ **REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY**
- ☐ **OTHER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

**As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.**

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization  
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date  
10 January 2002 (10.01.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number  
**WO 02/02131 A2**

- (51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: **A61K 38/00**
- (21) International Application Number: **PCT/US01/20981**
- (22) International Filing Date: **28 June 2001 (28.06.2001)**
- (25) Filing Language: **English**
- (26) Publication Language: **English**
- (30) Priority Data:  
60/215,458 29 June 2000 (29.06.2000) US  
60/277,438 20 March 2001 (20.03.2001) US
- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **CORIXA CORPORATION [US/US]; 1124 Columbia Street, Suite 200, Seattle, WA 98104 (US).**
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **HOSKEN, Nancy, A. [US/US]; 2314 North 56th Street, Seattle, WA 98103 (US). DAY, Craig, H. [US/US]; 11501 Stone Avenue N., C122, Seattle, WA 98133-8317 (US). DILLON, Davin, C. [US/US]; 18112 N.W. Montreux Drive, Issaquah, WA 98027 (US). MCGOWAN, Patrick [US/US]; 2319 44th Avenue S.W., Seattle, WA 98116 (US). SLEATH, Paul, R. [GB/US]; 1623 Eighth Avenue W., Seattle, WA 98119 (US).**
- (74) Agents: **POTTER, Jane, E., R. et al.; Seed Intellectual Property Law Group PLLC, Suite 6300, 701 Fifth Avenue, Seattle, WA 98104-7092 (US).**
- (81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).
- Published:**
- without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report
  - with sequence listing part of description published separately in electronic form and available upon request from the International Bureau
- For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.*



**WO 02/02131 A2**

(54) Title: **COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR THE DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF HERPES SIMPLEX VIRUS INFECTION**

(57) Abstract: Compounds and methods for the diagnosis and treatment of HSV infection are provided. The compounds comprise polypeptides that contain at least one antigenic portion of an HSV polypeptide and DNA sequences encoding such polypeptides. Pharmaceutical compositions and vaccines comprising such polypeptides or DNA sequences are also provided, together with antibodies directed against such polypeptides. Diagnostic kits are also provided comprising such polypeptides and/or DNA sequences and a suitable detection reagent for the detection of HSV infection in patients and in biological samples.

## COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR THE DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF HERPES SIMPLEX VIRUS INFECTION

### TECHNICAL FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates generally to the detection and treatment of HSV infection. In particular, the invention relates to polypeptides comprising HSV antigens, DNA encoding HSV antigens, and the use of such compositions for the diagnosis and treatment of HSV infection.

### BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The herpes viruses include the herpes simplex viruses (HSV), comprising two closely related variants designated types 1 (HSV-1) and 2 (HSV-2). HSV is a prevalent cause of genital infection in humans, with an estimated annual incidence of 600,000 new cases and with 10 to 20 million individuals experiencing symptomatic chronic recurrent disease. The asymptomatic subclinical infection rate may be even higher. For example, using a type-specific serological assay, 35% of an unselected population of women attending a health maintenance organization clinic in Atlanta had antibodies to HSV type 2 (HSV-2). Although continuous administration of antiviral drugs such as acyclovir ameliorates the severity of acute HSV disease and reduces the frequency and duration of recurrent episodes, such chemotherapeutic intervention does not abort the establishment of latency nor does it alter the status of the latent virus. As a consequence, the recurrent disease pattern is rapidly reestablished upon cessation of drug treatment.

The genome of at least one strain of herpes simplex virus (HSV) has been characterized. It is approximately 150 kb and encodes about 85 known genes, each of which encodes a protein in the range of 50-1000 amino acids in length. Unknown, however, are the immunogenic portions, particularly immunogenic epitopes, that are capable of eliciting an effective T cell immune response to viral infection.

Thus, it is a matter of great medical and scientific need to identify immunogenic portions, preferably epitopes, of HSV polypeptides that are capable of eliciting an effective immune response to HSV infection. Such information will lead to safer and more effective prophylactic pharmaceutical compositions, e.g., vaccine

compositions, to substantially prevent HSV infections, and, where infection has already occurred, therapeutic compositions to combat the disease. The present invention fulfills these and other needs.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides compositions and methods for the diagnosis and therapy of HSV infection. In one aspect, the present invention provides polypeptides comprising an immunogenic portion of a HSV antigen, or a variant or biological functional equivalent of such an antigen. Certain preferred portions and other variants are immunogenic, such that the ability of the portion or variant to react with antigen-specific antisera is not substantially diminished. Within certain embodiments, the polypeptide comprises an amino acid sequence encoded by a polynucleotide sequence selected from the group consisting of (a) a sequence of any one of SEQ ID NO: 1, 4, 8-9, 13, 16, 19, 24, 35-38, 48-49, and 52-53; (b) a complement of said sequence; and (c) sequences that hybridize to a sequence of (a) or (b) under moderately stringent conditions. In specific embodiments, the polypeptides of the present invention comprise at least a portion, preferably at least an immunogenic portion, of a HSV protein that comprises some or all of an amino acid sequence recited in any one of SEQ ID NO: 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 10-12, 14-15, 17-18, 20-23, 25-33, 39-47, 50-51, and 54-64, including variants and biological functional equivalents thereof.

The present invention further provides polynucleotides that encode a polypeptide as described above, or a portion thereof (such as a portion encoding at least 15 contiguous amino acid residues of a HSV protein), expression vectors comprising such polynucleotides and host cells transformed or transfected with such expression vectors.

In a related aspect, polynucleotide sequences encoding the above polypeptides, recombinant expression vectors comprising one or more of these polynucleotide sequences and host cells transformed or transfected with such expression vectors are also provided.

In another aspect, the present invention provides fusion proteins comprising one or more HSV polypeptides, for example in combination with a



physiologically acceptable carrier or immunostimulant for use as pharmaceutical compositions and vaccines thereof.

The present invention further provides pharmaceutical compositions that comprise: (a) an antibody, either polyclonal and monoclonal, or antigen-binding fragment thereof that specifically binds to a HSV protein; and (b) a physiologically acceptable carrier.

Within other aspects, the present invention provides pharmaceutical compositions that comprise one or more HSV polypeptides or portions thereof disclosed herein, or a polynucleotide molecule encoding such a polypeptide; and a physiologically acceptable carrier. The invention also provides vaccines for prophylactic and therapeutic purposes comprising one or more of the disclosed polypeptides and an immunostimulant, as defined herein, as well as vaccines comprising one or more polynucleotide sequences encoding such polypeptides and an immunostimulant.

In yet another aspect, methods are provided for inducing protective immunity in a patient, comprising administering to a patient an effective amount of one or more of the above pharmaceutical compositions or vaccines. Any of the polypeptides identified for use in the treatment of patients can be used in conjunction with pharmaceutical agents used to treat herpes infections, such as, but not limited to, Zovirax® (Acyclovir), Valtrex® (Valacyclovir), and Famvir® (Famcyclovir).

In yet a further aspect, there are provided methods for treating, substantially preventing or otherwise ameliorating the effects of an HSV infection in a patient, the methods comprising obtaining peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) from the patient, incubating the PBMC with a polypeptide of the present invention (or a polynucleotide that encodes such a polypeptide) to provide incubated T cells and administering the incubated T cells to the patient. The present invention additionally provides methods for the treatment of HSV infection that comprise incubating antigen presenting cells with a polypeptide of the present invention (or a polynucleotide that encodes such a polypeptide) to provide incubated antigen presenting cells and administering the incubated antigen presenting cells to the patient. Proliferated cells may, but need not, be cloned prior to administration to the patient. In certain embodiments, the antigen presenting cells are selected from the group consisting of

dendritic cells, macrophages, monocytes, B-cells, and fibroblasts. Compositions for the treatment of HSV infection comprising T cells or antigen presenting cells that have been incubated with a polypeptide or polynucleotide of the present invention are also provided. Within related aspects, vaccines are provided that comprise: (a) an antigen presenting cell that expresses a polypeptide as described above and (b) an immunostimulant.

The present invention further provides, within other aspects, methods for removing HSV-infected cells from a biological sample, comprising contacting a biological sample with T cells that specifically react with a HSV protein, wherein the step of contacting is performed under conditions and for a time sufficient to permit the removal of cells expressing the protein from the sample.

Within related aspects, methods are provided for inhibiting the development of HSV infection in a patient, comprising administering to a patient a biological sample treated as described above. In further aspects of the subject invention, methods and diagnostic kits are provided for detecting HSV infection in a patient. In one embodiment, the method comprises: (a) contacting a biological sample with at least one of the polypeptides or fusion proteins disclosed herein; and (b) detecting in the sample the presence of binding agents that bind to the polypeptide or fusion protein, thereby detecting HSV infection in the biological sample. Suitable biological samples include whole blood, sputum, serum, plasma, saliva, cerebrospinal fluid and urine. In one embodiment, the diagnostic kits comprise one or more of the polypeptides or fusion proteins disclosed herein in combination with a detection reagent. In yet another embodiment, the diagnostic kits comprise either a monoclonal antibody or a polyclonal antibody that binds with a polypeptide of the present invention.

The present invention also provides methods for detecting HSV infection comprising: (a) obtaining a biological sample from a patient; (b) contacting the sample with at least two oligonucleotide primers in a polymerase chain reaction, at least one of the oligonucleotide primers being specific for a polynucleotide sequence disclosed herein; and (c) detecting in the sample a polynucleotide sequence that amplifies in the presence of the oligonucleotide primers. In one embodiment, the oligonucleotide

primer comprises at about 10 contiguous nucleotides of a polynucleotide sequence peptide disclosed herein, or of a sequence that hybridizes thereto.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides a method for detecting HSV infection in a patient comprising: (a) obtaining a biological sample from the patient; (b) contacting the sample with an oligonucleotide probe specific for a polynucleotide sequence disclosed herein; and (c) detecting in the sample a polynucleotide sequence that hybridizes to the oligonucleotide probe. In one embodiment, the oligonucleotide probe comprises at least about 15 contiguous nucleotides of a polynucleotide sequence disclosed herein, or a sequence that hybridizes thereto.

These and other aspects of the present invention will become apparent upon reference to the following detailed description. All references disclosed herein are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety as if each was incorporated individually.

#### SEQUENCE IDENTIFIERS

SEQ ID NO: 1 sets forth a polynucleotide sequence of an isolated clone designated HSV2I\_UL39fragH12A12;

SEQ ID NO: 2 sets forth an amino acid sequence, designated H12A12orf1.pro, of an open reading frame encoded within the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO: 1;

SEQ ID NO: 3 sets forth the amino acid sequence of the full length HSV-2 UL39 protein;

SEQ ID NO: 4 sets forth a polynucleotide sequence of an isolated clone designated HSV2II\_US8AfragD6.B\_B11\_T7Trc.seq;

SEQ ID NO: 5 sets forth an amino acid sequence, designated D6Borf1.pro, of an open reading frame encoded within the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO: 4;

SEQ ID NO: 6 sets forth an amino acid sequence, designated D6Borf2.pro, of an open reading frame encoded within the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO: 4;

SEQ ID NO: 7 sets forth the amino acid sequence of the full length HSV-2 US8A protein;

SEQ ID NO: 8 sets forth a polynucleotide sequence of an isolated clone designated HSV2II\_US4fragF10B3\_T7Trc.seq;

SEQ ID NO: 9 sets forth a polynucleotide sequence of an isolated clone designated HSV2II\_US3fragF10B3\_T7P.seq;

SEQ ID NO: 10 sets forth an amino acid sequence, designated F10B3orf2.pro, of an open reading frame encoded within the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO: 8;

SEQ ID NO: 11 sets forth an amino acid sequence, designated 8F10B3orf1.pro, of an open reading frame encoded within the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO: 9;

SEQ ID NO: 12 sets forth the amino acid sequence of the full length HSV-2 US3 protein;

SEQ ID NO: 13 sets forth a polynucleotide sequence of an isolated clone designated HSV2II\_UL46fragF11F5\_T7Trc.seq

SEQ ID NO: 14 sets forth an amino acid sequence, designated F11F5orf1.pro, of an open reading frame encoded within the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO: 13;

SEQ ID NO: 15 sets forth the amino acid sequence of the full length HSV-2 UL46 protein;

SEQ ID NO: 16 sets forth a polynucleotide sequence of an isolated clone designated HSV2II\_UL27fragH2C7\_T7Trc.seq

SEQ ID NO: 17 sets forth an amino acid sequence, designated H2C7orf1.pro, of an open reading frame encoded within the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO: 16;

SEQ ID NO: 18 sets forth the amino acid sequence of the full length HSV-2 UL27 protein;

SEQ ID NO: 19 sets forth a polynucleotide sequence of an isolated clone designated HSV2II\_UL18fragF10A1\_rc.seq;

SEQ ID NO: 20 sets forth an amino acid sequence, designated F10A1orf3.pro, of an open reading frame encoded within the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO: 19;

SEQ ID NO: 21 sets forth an amino acid sequence, designated F10A1orf2.pro, of an open reading frame encoded within the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO: 19;

SEQ ID NO: 22 sets forth an amino acid sequence, designated F10A1orf1.pro, of an open reading frame encoded within the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO: 19;

SEQ ID NO: 23 sets forth the amino acid sequence of the full length HSV-2 UL18 protein;

SEQ ID NO: 24 sets forth a polynucleotide sequence of an isolated clone designated HSV2II\_UL15fragF10A12\_rc.seq;

SEQ ID NO: 25 sets forth an amino acid sequence, designated F10A12orf1.pro, of an open reading frame encoded within the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO: 24;

SEQ ID NO: 26 sets forth the amino acid sequence of the full length HSV-2 UL15 protein;

SEQ ID NO:27 sets forth the amino acid sequence of a 15-mer polypeptide derived from an immunogenic portion of the HSVII UL46 gene;

SEQ ID NO:28 sets forth the amino acid sequence of a 15-mer polypeptide derived from an immunogenic portion of the HSVII UL46 gene;

SEQ ID NO:29 sets forth the amino acid sequence of a 15-mer polypeptide derived from an immunogenic portion of the HSVII UL46 gene;

SEQ ID NO:30 sets forth the amino acid sequence of a 15-mer polypeptide derived from an immunogenic portion of the HSVII UL46 gene;

SEQ ID NO:31 sets forth the amino acid sequence of a 15-mer polypeptide derived from an immunogenic portion of the HSVII UL46 gene;

SEQ ID NO:32 sets forth the amino acid sequence of a 15-mer polypeptide derived from an immunogenic portion of the HSVII UL18 gene;

SEQ ID NO:33 sets forth the amino acid sequence of a 15-mer polypeptide derived from an immunogenic portion of the HSVII UL18 gene;

SEQ ID NO:34 sets forth a nucleotide sequence of an isolated clone designated RL2\_E9A4\_5\_consensus.seq;

SEQ ID NO:35 sets forth the nucleotide sequence of the full length HSV-2 RL2 gene;

SEQ ID NO:36 sets forth the nucleotide sequence of an isolated clone designated UL23\_22\_C12A12\_consensus.seq;

SEQ ID NO:37 sets forth the nucleotide sequence of the full length HSV-2 UL23 protein;

SEQ ID NO:38 sets forth the nucleotide sequence of the full length HSV-2 UL22 protein;

SEQ ID NO:39 sets forth an amino acid sequence, designated HSV2\_UL23, of an open reading frame encoded by the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO: 37;

SEQ ID NO:40 sets forth an amino acid sequence designated HSV2\_UL23 of an open reading frame encoded within the polynucleotides of SEQ ID NO:36;

SEQ ID NO:41 sets forth an amino acid sequence designated HSV2\_UL22 of an open reading frame encoded within the polynucleotides of SEQ ID NO:36;

SEQ ID NO:42 sets forth the amino acid sequence of a 15-mer polypeptide derived from an immunogenic portion of the HSVII UL23 gene;

SEQ ID NO:43 sets forth the amino acid sequence of a 15-mer polypeptide derived from an immunogenic portion of the HSVII UL23 gene;

SEQ ID NO:44 sets forth the amino acid sequence of a 15-mer polypeptide derived from an immunogenic portion of the HSVII UL23 gene;

SEQ ID NO:45 sets forth an amino acid sequence, designated HSV2\_UL22, of an open reading frame encoded by the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO:38;

SEQ ID NO:46 sets forth an amino acid sequence, designated RL2\_E9A4\_5\_consensus.seq, of an open reading frame encoded by the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO:34;

SEQ ID NO:47 sets forth an amino acid sequence, designated HSV2\_RL2, of an open reading frame encoded by the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO:35;

SEQ ID NO:48 sets forth a nucleotide sequence of an isolated clone designated G10\_UL37consensus.seq;

SEQ ID NO:49 sets forth the nucleotide sequence of the full length HSV-2 UL37 gene;

SEQ ID NO:50 sets forth an amino acid sequence, designated HSV2\_UL37, of an open reading frame encoded by the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO:48; and

SEQ ID NO:51 sets forth an amino acid sequence, designated HSV2\_UL37, of an open reading frame encoded by the polynucleotide of SEQ ID NO:49;

SEQ ID NO:52 sets forth the DNA sequence derived from the insert of clone UL46fragF11F5;

SEQ ID NO:53 sets forth the DNA sequence derived from the insert of clone G10;

SEQ ID NO:54 sets forth the amino acid sequence derived from the insert of clone UL46fragF11F5;

SEQ ID NO:55 sets forth the amino acid sequence derived from the insert of clone G10;

SEQ ID NO:56 is amino acid sequence of peptide #23 (amino acids 688-702) of the HSV-2 gene UL15;

SEQ ID NO:57 is amino acid sequence of peptide #30 (amino acids 716-730) of the HSV-2 gene UL15;

SEQ ID NO:58 is amino acid sequence of peptide #7 (amino acids 265-279) of the HSV-2 gene UL23;

SEQ ID NO:59 is amino acid sequence of peptide #2 (amino acids 621-635) of the HSV-2 gene UL46;

SEQ ID NO:60 is amino acid sequence of peptide #8 (amino acids 645-659) of the HSV-2 gene UL46;

SEQ ID NO:61 is amino acid sequence of peptide #9 (amino acids 649-663) of the HSV-2 gene UL46;

SEQ ID NO:62 is amino acid sequence of peptide #11 (amino acids 657-671) of the HSV-2 gene UL46;

SEQ ID NO:63 is amino acid sequence of peptide #33 (amino acids 262-276) of the HSV-2 gene US3;

SEQ ID NO:64 is amino acid sequence of peptide #5 (amino acids 99-113) of the HSV-2 gene US8A.

#### DESCRIPTION OF ILLUSTRATIVE EMBODIMENTS

As noted above, the present invention is generally directed to compositions and methods for making and using the compositions, particularly in the therapy and diagnosis of HSV infection. Certain illustrative compositions described herein include HSV polypeptides, polynucleotides encoding such polypeptides, binding agents such as antibodies, antigen presenting cells (APCs) and/or immune system cells (e.g., T cells). Certain HSV proteins and immunogenic portions thereof comprise HSV polypeptides that react detectably (within an immunoassay, such as an ELISA or Western blot) with antisera of a patient infected with HSV.

Therefore, the present invention provides illustrative polynucleotide compositions, illustrative polypeptide compositions, immunogenic portions of said polynucleotide and polypeptide compositions, antibody compositions capable of binding such polypeptides, and numerous additional embodiments employing such compositions, for example in the detection, diagnosis and/or therapy of human HSV infections.

#### POLYNUCLEOTIDE COMPOSITIONS

As used herein, the terms "DNA segment" and "polynucleotide" refer to a DNA molecule that has been isolated free of total genomic DNA of a particular



species. Therefore, a DNA segment encoding a polypeptide refers to a DNA segment that contains one or more coding sequences yet is substantially isolated away from, or purified free from, total genomic DNA of the species from which the DNA segment is obtained. Included within the terms "DNA segment" and "polynucleotide" are DNA segments and smaller fragments of such segments, and also recombinant vectors, including, for example, plasmids, cosmids, phagemids, phage, viruses, and the like.

As will be understood by those skilled in the art, the DNA segments of this invention can include genomic sequences, extra-genomic and plasmid-encoded sequences and smaller engineered gene segments that express, or may be adapted to express, proteins, polypeptides, peptides and the like. Such segments may be naturally isolated, or modified synthetically by the hand of man.

"Isolated," as used herein, means that a polynucleotide is substantially away from other coding sequences, and that the DNA segment does not contain large portions of unrelated coding DNA, such as large chromosomal fragments or other functional genes or polypeptide coding regions. Of course, this refers to the DNA segment as originally isolated, and does not exclude genes or coding regions later added to the segment by the hand of man.

As will be recognized by the skilled artisan, polynucleotides may be single-stranded (coding or antisense) or double-stranded, and may be DNA (genomic, cDNA or synthetic) or RNA molecules. RNA molecules include HnRNA molecules, which contain introns and correspond to a DNA molecule in a one-to-one manner, and mRNA molecules, which do not contain introns. Additional coding or non-coding sequences may, but need not, be present within a polynucleotide of the present invention, and a polynucleotide may, but need not, be linked to other molecules and/or support materials.

Polynucleotides may comprise a native sequence (*i.e.*, an endogenous sequence that encodes an HSV protein or a portion thereof) or may comprise a variant, or a biological or antigenic functional equivalent of such a sequence. Polynucleotide variants may contain one or more substitutions, additions, deletions and/or insertions, as further described below, preferably such that the immunogenicity of the encoded polypeptide is not diminished, relative to a native HSV protein. The effect on the

immunogenicity of the encoded polypeptide may generally be assessed as described herein. The term “variants” also encompasses homologous genes of xenogenic origin.

When comparing polynucleotide or polypeptide sequences, two sequences are said to be “identical” if the sequence of nucleotides or amino acids in the two sequences is the same when aligned for maximum correspondence, as described below. Comparisons between two sequences are typically performed by comparing the sequences over a comparison window to identify and compare local regions of sequence similarity. A “comparison window” as used herein, refers to a segment of at least about 20 contiguous positions, usually 30 to about 75, 40 to about 50, in which a sequence may be compared to a reference sequence of the same number of contiguous positions after the two sequences are optimally aligned.

Optimal alignment of sequences for comparison may be conducted using the Megalign program in the Lasergene suite of bioinformatics software (DNASTAR, Inc., Madison, WI), using default parameters. This program embodies several alignment schemes described in the following references: Dayhoff, M.O. (1978) A model of evolutionary change in proteins – Matrices for detecting distant relationships. In Dayhoff, M.O. (ed.) *Atlas of Protein Sequence and Structure*, National Biomedical Research Foundation, Washington DC Vol. 5, Suppl. 3, pp. 345-358; Hein J. (1990) Unified Approach to Alignment and Phylogenies pp. 626-645 *Methods in Enzymology* vol. 183, Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, CA; Higgins, D.G. and Sharp, P.M. (1989) *CABIOS* 5:151-153; Myers, E.W. and Muller W. (1988) *CABIOS* 4:11-17; Robinson, E.D. (1971) *Comb. Theor* 11:105; Santou, N. Nes, M. (1987) *Mol. Biol. Evol.* 4:406-425; Sneath, P.H.A. and Sokal, R.R. (1973) *Numerical Taxonomy – the Principles and Practice of Numerical Taxonomy*, Freeman Press, San Francisco, CA; Wilbur, W.J. and Lipman, D.J. (1983) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 80:726-730.

Alternatively, optimal alignment of sequences for comparison may be conducted by the local identity algorithm of Smith and Waterman (1981) *Add. APL. Math* 2:482, by the identity alignment algorithm of Needleman and Wunsch (1970) *J. Mol. Biol.* 48:443, by the search for similarity methods of Pearson and Lipman (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 85: 2444, by computerized implementations of these algorithms (GAP, BESTFIT, BLAST, FASTA, and TFASTA in the Wisconsin Genetics

Software Package, Genetics Computer Group (GCG), 575 Science Dr., Madison, WI), or by inspection.

One preferred example of algorithms that are suitable for determining percent sequence identity and sequence similarity are the BLAST and BLAST 2.0 algorithms, which are described in Altschul et al. (1977) *Nucl. Acids Res.* 25:3389-3402 and Altschul et al. (1990) *J. Mol. Biol.* 215:403-410, respectively. BLAST and BLAST 2.0 can be used, for example with the parameters described herein, to determine percent sequence identity for the polynucleotides and polypeptides of the invention. Software for performing BLAST analyses is publicly available through the National Center for Biotechnology Information. In one illustrative example, cumulative scores can be calculated using, for nucleotide sequences, the parameters M (reward score for a pair of matching residues; always >0) and N (penalty score for mismatching residues; always <0). For amino acid sequences, a scoring matrix can be used to calculate the cumulative score. Extension of the word hits in each direction are halted when: the cumulative alignment score falls off by the quantity X from its maximum achieved value; the cumulative score goes to zero or below, due to the accumulation of one or more negative-scoring residue alignments; or the end of either sequence is reached. The BLAST algorithm parameters W, T and X determine the sensitivity and speed of the alignment. The BLASTN program (for nucleotide sequences) uses as defaults a wordlength (W) of 11, and expectation (E) of 10, and the BLOSUM62 scoring matrix (see Henikoff and Henikoff (1989) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 89:10915) alignments, (B) of 50, expectation (E) of 10, M=5, N=-4 and a comparison of both strands.

Preferably, the "percentage of sequence identity" is determined by comparing two optimally aligned sequences over a window of comparison of at least 20 positions, wherein the portion of the polynucleotide or polypeptide sequence in the comparison window may comprise additions or deletions (*i.e.*, gaps) of 20 percent or less, usually 5 to 15 percent, or 10 to 12 percent, as compared to the reference sequences (which does not comprise additions or deletions) for optimal alignment of the two sequences. The percentage is calculated by determining the number of positions at which the identical nucleic acid bases or amino acid residue occurs in both sequences to yield the number of matched positions, dividing the number of matched positions by the

total number of positions in the reference sequence (*i.e.*, the window size) and multiplying the results by 100 to yield the percentage of sequence identity.

Therefore, the present invention encompasses polynucleotide and polypeptide sequences having substantial identity to the sequences disclosed herein, for example those comprising at least 50% sequence identity, preferably at least 55%, 60%, 65%, 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% or higher, sequence identity compared to a polynucleotide or polypeptide sequence of this invention using the methods described herein, (e.g., BLAST analysis using standard parameters, as described below). One skilled in this art will recognize that these values can be appropriately adjusted to determine corresponding identity of proteins encoded by two nucleotide sequences by taking into account codon degeneracy, amino acid similarity, reading frame positioning and the like.

In additional embodiments, the present invention provides isolated polynucleotides and polypeptides comprising various lengths of contiguous stretches of sequence identical to or complementary to one or more of the sequences disclosed herein. For example, polynucleotides are provided by this invention that comprise at least about 15, 20, 30, 40, 50, 75, 100, 150, 200, 300, 400, 500 or 1000 or more contiguous nucleotides of one or more of the sequences disclosed herein as well as all intermediate lengths there between. It will be readily understood that "intermediate lengths", in this context, means any length between the quoted values, such as 16, 17, 18, 19, *etc.*; 21, 22, 23, *etc.*; 30, 31, 32, *etc.*; 50, 51, 52, 53, *etc.*; 100, 101, 102, 103, *etc.*; 150, 151, 152, 153, *etc.*; including all integers through 200-500; 500-1,000, and the like.

The polynucleotides of the present invention, or fragments thereof, regardless of the length of the coding sequence itself, may be combined with other DNA sequences, such as promoters, polyadenylation signals, additional restriction enzyme sites, multiple cloning sites, other coding segments, and the like, such that their overall length may vary considerably. It is therefore contemplated that a nucleic acid fragment of almost any length may be employed, with the total length preferably being limited by the ease of preparation and use in the intended recombinant DNA protocol. For example, illustrative DNA segments with total lengths of about 10,000, about 5000,

about 3000, about 2,000, about 1,000, about 500, about 200, about 100, about 50 base pairs in length, and the like, (including all intermediate lengths) are contemplated to be useful in many implementations of this invention.

In other embodiments, the present invention is directed to polynucleotides that are capable of hybridizing under moderately stringent conditions to a polynucleotide sequence provided herein, or a fragment thereof, or a complementary sequence thereof. Hybridization techniques are well known in the art of molecular biology. For purposes of illustration, suitable moderately stringent conditions for testing the hybridization of a polynucleotide of this invention with other polynucleotides include prewashing in a solution of 5 X SSC, 0.5% SDS, 1.0 mM EDTA (pH 8.0); hybridizing at 50°C-65°C, 5 X SSC, overnight; followed by washing twice at 65°C for 20 minutes with each of 2X, 0.5X and 0.2X SSC containing 0.1% SDS.

Moreover, it will be appreciated by those of ordinary skill in the art that, as a result of the degeneracy of the genetic code, there are many nucleotide sequences that encode a polypeptide as described herein. Some of these polynucleotides bear minimal homology to the nucleotide sequence of any native gene. Nonetheless, polynucleotides that vary due to differences in codon usage are specifically contemplated by the present invention. Further, alleles of the genes comprising the polynucleotide sequences provided herein are within the scope of the present invention. Alleles are endogenous genes that are altered as a result of one or more mutations, such as deletions, additions and/or substitutions of nucleotides. The resulting mRNA and protein may, but need not, have an altered structure or function. Alleles may be identified using standard techniques (such as hybridization, amplification and/or database sequence comparison).

#### PROBES AND PRIMERS

In other embodiments of the present invention, the polynucleotide sequences provided herein can be advantageously used as probes or primers for nucleic acid hybridization. As such, it is contemplated that nucleic acid segments that comprise a sequence region of at least about 15 nucleotide long contiguous sequence that has the same sequence as, or is complementary to, a 15 nucleotide long contiguous sequence

disclosed herein will find particular utility. Longer contiguous identical or complementary sequences, *e.g.*, those of about 20, 30, 40, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000 (including all intermediate lengths) and even up to full length sequences will also be of use in certain embodiments.

The ability of such nucleic acid probes to specifically hybridize to a sequence of interest will enable them to be of use in detecting the presence of complementary sequences in a given sample. However, other uses are also envisioned, such as the use of the sequence information for the preparation of mutant species primers, or primers for use in preparing other genetic constructions.

Polynucleotide molecules having sequence regions consisting of contiguous nucleotide stretches of 10-14, 15-20, 30, 50, or even of 100-200 nucleotides or so (including intermediate lengths as well), identical or complementary to a polynucleotide sequence disclosed herein, are particularly contemplated as hybridization probes for use in, *e.g.*, Southern and Northern blotting. This would allow a gene product, or fragment thereof, to be analyzed, both in diverse cell types and also in various bacterial cells. The total size of fragment, as well as the size of the complementary stretch(es), will ultimately depend on the intended use or application of the particular nucleic acid segment. Smaller fragments will generally find use in hybridization embodiments, wherein the length of the contiguous complementary region may be varied, such as between about 15 and about 100 nucleotides, but larger contiguous complementarity stretches may be used, according to the length complementary sequences one wishes to detect.

The use of a hybridization probe of about 15-25 nucleotides in length allows the formation of a duplex molecule that is both stable and selective. Molecules having contiguous complementary sequences over stretches greater than 15 bases in length are generally preferred, though, in order to increase stability and selectivity of the hybrid, and thereby improve the quality and degree of specific hybrid molecules obtained. One will generally prefer to design nucleic acid molecules having gene-complementary stretches of 15 to 25 contiguous nucleotides, or even longer where desired.

Hybridization probes may be selected from any portion of any of the sequences disclosed herein. All that is required is to review the sequence set forth in the sequences disclosed herein, or to any continuous portion of the sequence, from about 15-25 nucleotides in length up to and including the full length sequence, that one wishes to utilize as a probe or primer. The choice of probe and primer sequences may be governed by various factors. For example, one may wish to employ primers from towards the termini of the total sequence.

Small polynucleotide segments or fragments may be readily prepared by, for example, directly synthesizing the fragment by chemical means, as is commonly practiced using an automated oligonucleotide synthesizer. Also, fragments may be obtained by application of nucleic acid reproduction technology, such as the PCR<sup>TM</sup> technology of U. S. Patent 4,683,202 (incorporated herein by reference), by introducing selected sequences into recombinant vectors for recombinant production, and by other recombinant DNA techniques generally known to those of skill in the art of molecular biology.

The nucleotide sequences of the invention may be used for their ability to selectively form duplex molecules with complementary stretches of the entire gene or gene fragments of interest. Depending on the application envisioned, one will typically desire to employ varying conditions of hybridization to achieve varying degrees of selectivity of probe towards target sequence. For applications requiring high selectivity, one will typically desire to employ relatively stringent conditions to form the hybrids, *e.g.*, one will select relatively low salt and/or high temperature conditions, such as provided by a salt concentration of from about 0.02 M to about 0.15 M salt at temperatures of from about 50°C to about 70°C. Such selective conditions tolerate little, if any, mismatch between the probe and the template or target strand, and would be particularly suitable for isolating related sequences.

Of course, for some applications, for example, where one desires to prepare mutants employing a mutant primer strand hybridized to an underlying template, less stringent (reduced stringency) hybridization conditions will typically be needed in order to allow formation of the heteroduplex. In these circumstances, one may desire to employ salt conditions such as those of from about 0.15 M to about 0.9 M

salt, at temperatures ranging from about 20°C to about 55°C. Cross-hybridizing species can thereby be readily identified as positively hybridizing signals with respect to control hybridizations. In any case, it is generally appreciated that conditions can be rendered more stringent by the addition of increasing amounts of formamide, which serves to destabilize the hybrid duplex in the same manner as increased temperature. Thus, hybridization conditions can be readily manipulated, and thus will generally be a method of choice depending on the desired results.

#### POLYNUCLEOTIDE IDENTIFICATION AND CHARACTERIZATION

Polynucleotides may be identified, prepared and/or manipulated using any of a variety of well established techniques. For example, a polynucleotide may be identified, as described in more detail below, by screening a microarray of cDNAs for HSV-associated expression (*i.e.*, expression that is at least two fold greater in infected versus normal tissue, as determined using a representative assay provided herein). Such screens may be performed, for example, using a Synteni microarray (Palo Alto, CA) according to the manufacturer's instructions (and essentially as described by Schena et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 93:10614-10619, 1996 and Heller et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 94:2150-2155, 1997). Alternatively, polynucleotides may be amplified from cDNA prepared from cells expressing the proteins described herein. Such polynucleotides may be amplified via polymerase chain reaction (PCR). For this approach, sequence-specific primers may be designed based on the sequences provided herein, and may be purchased or synthesized.

An amplified portion of a polynucleotide of the present invention may be used to isolate a full length gene from a suitable library (*e.g.*, an HSV cDNA library) using well known techniques. Within such techniques, a library (cDNA or genomic) is screened using one or more polynucleotide probes or primers suitable for amplification. Preferably, a library is size-selected to include larger molecules. Random primed libraries may also be preferred for identifying 5' and upstream regions of genes. Genomic libraries are preferred for obtaining introns and extending 5' sequences.

For hybridization techniques, a partial sequence may be labeled (*e.g.*, by nick-translation or end-labeling with <sup>32</sup>P) using well known techniques. A bacterial or



bacteriophage library is then generally screened by hybridizing filters containing denatured bacterial colonies (or lawns containing phage plaques) with the labeled probe (see Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratories, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, 1989). Hybridizing colonies or plaques are selected and expanded, and the DNA is isolated for further analysis. cDNA clones may be analyzed to determine the amount of additional sequence by, for example, PCR using a primer from the partial sequence and a primer from the vector. Restriction maps and partial sequences may be generated to identify one or more overlapping clones. The complete sequence may then be determined using standard techniques, which may involve generating a series of deletion clones. The resulting overlapping sequences can then be assembled into a single contiguous sequence. A full length cDNA molecule can be generated by ligating suitable fragments, using well known techniques.

Alternatively, there are numerous amplification techniques for obtaining a full length coding sequence from a partial cDNA sequence. Within such techniques, amplification is generally performed via PCR. Any of a variety of commercially available kits may be used to perform the amplification step. Primers may be designed using, for example, software well known in the art. Primers are preferably 22-30 nucleotides in length, have a GC content of at least 50% and anneal to the target sequence at temperatures of about 68°C to 72°C. The amplified region may be sequenced as described above, and overlapping sequences assembled into a contiguous sequence.

One such amplification technique is inverse PCR (see Triglia et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 16:8186, 1988), which uses restriction enzymes to generate a fragment in the known region of the gene. The fragment is then circularized by intramolecular ligation and used as a template for PCR with divergent primers derived from the known region. Within an alternative approach, sequences adjacent to a partial sequence may be retrieved by amplification with a primer to a linker sequence and a primer specific to a known region. The amplified sequences are typically subjected to a second round of amplification with the same linker primer and a second primer specific to the known region. A variation on this procedure, which employs two primers that initiate extension in opposite directions from the known sequence, is described in WO

96/38591. Another such technique is known as "rapid amplification of cDNA ends" or RACE. This technique involves the use of an internal primer and an external primer, which hybridizes to a polyA region or vector sequence, to identify sequences that are 5' and 3' of a known sequence. Additional techniques include capture PCR (Lagerstrom et al., *PCR Methods Applic. 1*:111-19, 1991) and walking PCR (Parker et al., *Nucl. Acids. Res. 19*:3055-60, 1991). Other methods employing amplification may also be employed to obtain a full length cDNA sequence.

In certain instances, it is possible to obtain a full length cDNA sequence by analysis of sequences provided in an expressed sequence tag (EST) database, such as that available from GenBank. Searches for overlapping ESTs may generally be performed using well known programs (*e.g.*, NCBI BLAST searches), and such ESTs may be used to generate a contiguous full length sequence. Full length DNA sequences may also be obtained by analysis of genomic fragments.

#### POLYNUCLEOTIDE EXPRESSION IN HOST CELLS

In other embodiments of the invention, polynucleotide sequences or fragments thereof which encode polypeptides of the invention, or fusion proteins or functional equivalents thereof, may be used in recombinant DNA molecules to direct expression of a polypeptide in appropriate host cells. Due to the inherent degeneracy of the genetic code, other DNA sequences that encode substantially the same or a functionally equivalent amino acid sequence may be produced and these sequences may be used to clone and express a given polypeptide.

As will be understood by those of skill in the art, it may be advantageous in some instances to produce polypeptide-encoding nucleotide sequences possessing non-naturally occurring codons. For example, codons preferred by a particular prokaryotic or eukaryotic host can be selected to increase the rate of protein expression or to produce a recombinant RNA transcript having desirable properties, such as a half-life which is longer than that of a transcript generated from the naturally occurring sequence.

Moreover, the polynucleotide sequences of the present invention can be engineered using methods generally known in the art in order to alter polypeptide encoding sequences for a variety of reasons, including but not limited to, alterations

which modify the cloning, processing, and/or expression of the gene product. For example, DNA shuffling by random fragmentation and PCR reassembly of gene fragments and synthetic oligonucleotides may be used to engineer the nucleotide sequences. In addition, site-directed mutagenesis may be used to insert new restriction sites, alter glycosylation patterns, change codon preference, produce splice variants, or introduce mutations, and so forth.

In another embodiment of the invention, natural, modified, or recombinant nucleic acid sequences may be ligated to a heterologous sequence to encode a fusion protein. For example, to screen peptide libraries for inhibitors of polypeptide activity, it may be useful to encode a chimeric protein that can be recognized by a commercially available antibody. A fusion protein may also be engineered to contain a cleavage site located between the polypeptide-encoding sequence and the heterologous protein sequence, so that the polypeptide may be cleaved and purified away from the heterologous moiety.

Sequences encoding a desired polypeptide may be synthesized, in whole or in part, using chemical methods well known in the art (see Caruthers, M. H. et al. (1980) *Nucl. Acids Res. Symp. Ser.* 215-223, Horn, T. et al. (1980) *Nucl. Acids Res. Symp. Ser.* 225-232). Alternatively, the protein itself may be produced using chemical methods to synthesize the amino acid sequence of a polypeptide, or a portion thereof. For example, peptide synthesis can be performed using various solid-phase techniques (Roberge, J. Y. et al. (1995) *Science* 269:202-204) and automated synthesis may be achieved, for example, using the ABI 431A Peptide Synthesizer (Perkin Elmer, Palo Alto, CA).

A newly synthesized peptide may be substantially purified by preparative high performance liquid chromatography (e.g., Creighton, T. (1983) *Proteins, Structures and Molecular Principles*, WH Freeman and Co., New York, N.Y.) or other comparable techniques available in the art. The composition of the synthetic peptides may be confirmed by amino acid analysis or sequencing (e.g., the Edman degradation procedure). Additionally, the amino acid sequence of a polypeptide, or any part thereof, may be altered during direct synthesis and/or combined using chemical methods with

sequences from other proteins, or any part thereof, to produce a variant polypeptide.

In order to express a desired polypeptide, the nucleotide sequences encoding the polypeptide, or functional equivalents, may be inserted into appropriate expression vector, i.e., a vector which contains the necessary elements for the transcription and translation of the inserted coding sequence. Methods which are well known to those skilled in the art may be used to construct expression vectors containing sequences encoding a polypeptide of interest and appropriate transcriptional and translational control elements. These methods include in vitro recombinant DNA techniques, synthetic techniques, and in vivo genetic recombination. Such techniques are described in Sambrook, J. et al. (1989) *Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Press, Plainview, N.Y., and Ausubel, F. M. et al. (1989) *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley & Sons, New York, N.Y.

A variety of expression vector/host systems may be utilized to contain and express polynucleotide sequences. These include, but are not limited to, microorganisms such as bacteria transformed with recombinant bacteriophage, plasmid, or cosmid DNA expression vectors; yeast transformed with yeast expression vectors; insect cell systems infected with virus expression vectors (e.g., baculovirus); plant cell systems transformed with virus expression vectors (e.g., cauliflower mosaic virus, CaMV; tobacco mosaic virus, TMV) or with bacterial expression vectors (e.g., Ti or pBR322 plasmids); or animal cell systems.

The "control elements" or "regulatory sequences" present in an expression vector are those non-translated regions of the vector--enhancers, promoters, 5' and 3' untranslated regions--which interact with host cellular proteins to carry out transcription and translation. Such elements may vary in their strength and specificity. Depending on the vector system and host utilized, any number of suitable transcription and translation elements, including constitutive and inducible promoters, may be used. For example, when cloning in bacterial systems, inducible promoters such as the hybrid lacZ promoter of the PBLUESCRIPT phagemid (Stratagene, La Jolla, Calif.) or PSPORT1 plasmid (Gibco BRL, Gaithersburg, MD) and the like may be used. In mammalian cell systems, promoters from mammalian genes or from mammalian

viruses are generally preferred. If it is necessary to generate a cell line that contains multiple copies of the sequence encoding a polypeptide, vectors based on SV40 or EBV may be advantageously used with an appropriate selectable marker.

In bacterial systems, a number of expression vectors may be selected depending upon the use intended for the expressed polypeptide. For example, when large quantities are needed, for example for the induction of antibodies, vectors which direct high level expression of fusion proteins that are readily purified may be used. Such vectors include, but are not limited to, the multifunctional *E. coli* cloning and expression vectors such as BLUESCRIPT (Stratagene), in which the sequence encoding the polypeptide of interest may be ligated into the vector in frame with sequences for the amino-terminal Met and the subsequent 7 residues of  $\beta$ -galactosidase so that a hybrid protein is produced; pIN vectors (Van Heeke, G. and S. M. Schuster (1989) *J. Biol. Chem.* 264:5503-5509); and the like. pGEX Vectors (Promega, Madison, Wis.) may also be used to express foreign polypeptides as fusion proteins with glutathione S-transferase (GST). In general, such fusion proteins are soluble and can easily be purified from lysed cells by adsorption to glutathione-agarose beads followed by elution in the presence of free glutathione. Proteins made in such systems may be designed to include heparin, thrombin, or factor XA protease cleavage sites so that the cloned polypeptide of interest can be released from the GST moiety at will.

In the yeast, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, a number of vectors containing constitutive or inducible promoters such as alpha factor, alcohol oxidase, and PGH may be used. For reviews, see Ausubel et al. (supra) and Grant et al. (1987) *Methods Enzymol.* 153:516-544.

In cases where plant expression vectors are used, the expression of sequences encoding polypeptides may be driven by any of a number of promoters. For example, viral promoters such as the 35S and 19S promoters of CaMV may be used alone or in combination with the omega leader sequence from TMV (Takamatsu, N. (1987) *EMBO J.* 6:307-311. Alternatively, plant promoters such as the small subunit of RUBISCO or heat shock promoters may be used (Coruzzi, G. et al. (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:1671-1680; Broglie, R. et al. (1984) *Science* 224:838-843; and Winter, J. et al. (1991)

*Results Probl. Cell Differ.* 17:85-105). These constructs can be introduced into plant cells by direct DNA transformation or pathogen-mediated transfection. Such techniques are described in a number of generally available reviews (see, for example, Hobbs, S. or Murry, L. E. in McGraw Hill Yearbook of Science and Technology (1992) McGraw Hill, New York, N.Y.; pp. 191-196).

An insect system may also be used to express a polypeptide of interest. For example, in one such system, Autographa californica nuclear polyhedrosis virus (AcNPV) is used as a vector to express foreign genes in *Spodoptera frugiperda* cells or in *Trichoplusia* larvae. The sequences encoding the polypeptide may be cloned into a non-essential region of the virus, such as the polyhedrin gene, and placed under control of the polyhedrin promoter. Successful insertion of the polypeptide-encoding sequence will render the polyhedrin gene inactive and produce recombinant virus lacking coat protein. The recombinant viruses may then be used to infect, for example, *S. frugiperda* cells or *Trichoplusia* larvae in which the polypeptide of interest may be expressed (Engelhard, E. K. et al. (1994) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 91 :3224-3227).

In mammalian host cells, a number of viral-based expression systems are generally available. For example, in cases where an adenovirus is used as an expression vector, sequences encoding a polypeptide of interest may be ligated into an adenovirus transcription/translation complex consisting of the late promoter and tripartite leader sequence. Insertion in a non-essential E1 or E3 region of the viral genome may be used to obtain a viable virus which is capable of expressing the polypeptide in infected host cells (Logan, J. and Shenk, T. (1984) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 81:3655-3659). In addition, transcription enhancers, such as the Rous sarcoma virus (RSV) enhancer, may be used to increase expression in mammalian host cells.

Specific initiation signals may also be used to achieve more efficient translation of sequences encoding a polypeptide of interest. Such signals include the ATG initiation codon and adjacent sequences. In cases where sequences encoding the polypeptide, its initiation codon, and upstream sequences are inserted into the appropriate expression vector, no additional transcriptional or translational control signals may be needed. However, in cases where only coding sequence, or a portion

thereof, is inserted, exogenous translational control signals including the ATG initiation codon should be provided. Furthermore, the initiation codon should be in the correct reading frame to ensure translation of the entire insert. Exogenous translational elements and initiation codons may be of various origins, both natural and synthetic. The efficiency of expression may be enhanced by the inclusion of enhancers which are appropriate for the particular cell system which is used, such as those described in the literature (Scharf, D. et al. (1994) *Results Probl. Cell Differ.* 20:125-162).

In addition, a host cell strain may be chosen for its ability to modulate the expression of the inserted sequences or to process the expressed protein in the desired fashion. Such modifications of the polypeptide include, but are not limited to, acetylation, carboxylation, glycosylation, phosphorylation, lipidation, and acylation. Post-translational processing which cleaves a "prepro" form of the protein may also be used to facilitate correct insertion, folding and/or function. Different host cells such as CHO, HeLa, MDCK, HEK293, and WI38, which have specific cellular machinery and characteristic mechanisms for such post-translational activities, may be chosen to ensure the correct modification and processing of the foreign protein.

For long-term, high-yield production of recombinant proteins, stable expression is generally preferred. For example, cell lines which stably express a polynucleotide of interest may be transformed using expression vectors which may contain viral origins of replication and/or endogenous expression elements and a selectable marker gene on the same or on a separate vector. Following the introduction of the vector, cells may be allowed to grow for 1-2 days in an enriched media before they are switched to selective media. The purpose of the selectable marker is to confer resistance to selection, and its presence allows growth and recovery of cells which successfully express the introduced sequences. Resistant clones of stably transformed cells may be proliferated using tissue culture techniques appropriate to the cell type.

Any number of selection systems may be used to recover transformed cell lines. These include, but are not limited to, the herpes simplex virus thymidine kinase (Wigler, M. et al. (1977) *Cell* 11:223-32) and adenine phosphoribosyltransferase (Lowy, I. et al. (1990) *Cell* 22:817-23) genes which can be employed in tk.sup.- or

aprt.sup.- cells, respectively. Also, antimetabolite, antibiotic or herbicide resistance can be used as the basis for selection; for example, dhfr which confers resistance to methotrexate (Wigler, M. et al. (1980) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 77:3567-70); npt, which confers resistance to the aminoglycosides, neomycin and G-418 (Colbere-Garapin, F. et al (1981) *J. Mol. Biol.* 150:1-14); and als or pat, which confer resistance to chlorsulfuron and phosphinotricin acetyltransferase, respectively (Murry, *supra*). Additional selectable genes have been described, for example, trpB, which allows cells to utilize indole in place of tryptophan, or hisD, which allows cells to utilize histinol in place of histidine (Hartman, S. C. and R. C. Mulligan (1988) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 85:8047-51). Recently, the use of visible markers has gained popularity with such markers as anthocyanins, beta-glucuronidase and its substrate GUS, and luciferase and its substrate luciferin, being widely used not only to identify transformants, but also to quantify the amount of transient or stable protein expression attributable to a specific vector system (Rhodes, C. A. et al. (1995) *Methods Mol. Biol.* 55:121-131).

Although the presence/absence of marker gene expression suggests that the gene of interest is also present, its presence and expression may need to be confirmed. For example, if the sequence encoding a polypeptide is inserted within a marker gene sequence, recombinant cells containing sequences can be identified by the absence of marker gene function. Alternatively, a marker gene can be placed in tandem with a polypeptide-encoding sequence under the control of a single promoter. Expression of the marker gene in response to induction or selection usually indicates expression of the tandem gene as well.

Alternatively, host cells which contain and express a desired polynucleotide sequence may be identified by a variety of procedures known to those of skill in the art. These procedures include, but are not limited to, DNA-DNA or DNA-RNA hybridizations and protein bioassay or immunoassay techniques which include membrane, solution, or chip based technologies for the detection and/or quantification of nucleic acid or protein.

A variety of protocols for detecting and measuring the expression of polynucleotide-encoded products, using either polyclonal or monoclonal antibodies specific for the product are known in the art. Examples include enzyme-linked



immunosorbent assay (ELISA), radioimmunoassay (RIA), and fluorescence activated cell sorting (FACS). A two-site, monoclonal-based immunoassay utilizing monoclonal antibodies reactive to two non-interfering epitopes on a given polypeptide may be preferred for some applications, but a competitive binding assay may also be employed. These and other assays are described, among other places, in Hampton, R. et al. (1990; *Serological Methods, a Laboratory Manual*, APS Press, St Paul, Minn.) and Maddox, D. E. et al. (1983; *J. Exp. Med.* 158:1211-1216).

A wide variety of labels and conjugation techniques are known by those skilled in the art and may be used in various nucleic acid and amino acid assays. Means for producing labeled hybridization or PCR probes for detecting sequences related to polynucleotides include oligolabeling, nick translation, end-labeling or PCR amplification using a labeled nucleotide. Alternatively, the sequences, or any portions thereof may be cloned into a vector for the production of an mRNA probe. Such vectors are known in the art, are commercially available, and may be used to synthesize RNA probes in vitro by addition of an appropriate RNA polymerase such as T7, T3, or SP6 and labeled nucleotides. These procedures may be conducted using a variety of commercially available kits. Suitable reporter molecules or labels, which may be used include radionuclides, enzymes, fluorescent, chemiluminescent, or chromogenic agents as well as substrates, cofactors, inhibitors, magnetic particles, and the like.

Host cells transformed with a polynucleotide sequence of interest may be cultured under conditions suitable for the expression and recovery of the protein from cell culture. The protein produced by a recombinant cell may be secreted or contained intracellularly depending on the sequence and/or the vector used. As will be understood by those of skill in the art, expression vectors containing polynucleotides of the invention may be designed to contain signal sequences which direct secretion of the encoded polypeptide through a prokaryotic or eukaryotic cell membrane. Other recombinant constructions may be used to join sequences encoding a polypeptide of interest to nucleotide sequence encoding a polypeptide domain which will facilitate purification of soluble proteins. Such purification facilitating domains include, but are not limited to, metal chelating peptides such as histidine-tryptophan modules that allow purification on immobilized metals, protein A domains that allow purification on

immobilized immunoglobulin, and the domain utilized in the FLAGS extension/affinity purification system (Immunex Corp., Seattle, Wash.). The inclusion of cleavable linker sequences such as those specific for Factor XA or enterokinase (Invitrogen, San Diego, Calif.) between the purification domain and the encoded polypeptide may be used to facilitate purification. One such expression vector provides for expression of a fusion protein containing a polypeptide of interest and a nucleic acid encoding 6 histidine residues preceding a thioredoxin or an enterokinase cleavage site. The histidine residues facilitate purification on IMIAC (immobilized metal ion affinity chromatography) as described in Porath, J. et al. (1992, *Prot. Exp. Purif.* 3:263-281) while the enterokinase cleavage site provides a means for purifying the desired polypeptide from the fusion protein. A discussion of vectors which contain fusion proteins is provided in Kroll, D. J. et al. (1993; *DNA Cell Biol.* 12:441-453).

In addition to recombinant production methods, polypeptides of the invention, and fragments thereof, may be produced by direct peptide synthesis using solid-phase techniques (Merrifield J. (1963) *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 85:2149-2154). Protein synthesis may be performed using manual techniques or by automation. Automated synthesis may be achieved, for example, using Applied Biosystems 431A Peptide Synthesizer (Perkin Elmer). Alternatively, various fragments may be chemically synthesized separately and combined using chemical methods to produce the full length molecule.

#### SITE-SPECIFIC MUTAGENESIS

Site-specific mutagenesis is a technique useful in the preparation of individual peptides, or biologically functional equivalent polypeptides, through specific mutagenesis of the underlying polynucleotides that encode them. The technique, well-known to those of skill in the art, further provides a ready ability to prepare and test sequence variants, for example, incorporating one or more of the foregoing considerations, by introducing one or more nucleotide sequence changes into the DNA. Site-specific mutagenesis allows the production of mutants through the use of specific oligonucleotide sequences which encode the DNA sequence of the desired mutation, as well as a sufficient number of adjacent nucleotides, to provide a primer sequence of

sufficient size and sequence complexity to form a stable duplex on both sides of the deletion junction being traversed. Mutations may be employed in a selected polynucleotide sequence to improve, alter, decrease, modify, or otherwise change the properties of the polynucleotide itself, and/or alter the properties, activity, composition, stability, or primary sequence of the encoded polypeptide.

In certain embodiments of the present invention, the inventors contemplate the mutagenesis of the disclosed polynucleotide sequences to alter one or more properties of the encoded polypeptide, such as the antigenicity of a polypeptide vaccine. The techniques of site-specific mutagenesis are well-known in the art, and are widely used to create variants of both polypeptides and polynucleotides. For example, site-specific mutagenesis is often used to alter a specific portion of a DNA molecule. In such embodiments, a primer comprising typically about 14 to about 25 nucleotides or so in length is employed, with about 5 to about 10 residues on both sides of the junction of the sequence being altered.

As will be appreciated by those of skill in the art, site-specific mutagenesis techniques have often employed a phage vector that exists in both a single stranded and double stranded form. Typical vectors useful in site-directed mutagenesis include vectors such as the M13 phage. These phage are readily commercially-available and their use is generally well-known to those skilled in the art. Double-stranded plasmids are also routinely employed in site directed mutagenesis that eliminates the step of transferring the gene of interest from a plasmid to a phage.

In general, site-directed mutagenesis in accordance herewith is performed by first obtaining a single-stranded vector or melting apart of two strands of a double-stranded vector that includes within its sequence a DNA sequence that encodes the desired peptide. An oligonucleotide primer bearing the desired mutated sequence is prepared, generally synthetically. This primer is then annealed with the single-stranded vector, and subjected to DNA polymerizing enzymes such as *E. coli* polymerase I Klenow fragment, in order to complete the synthesis of the mutation-bearing strand. Thus, a heteroduplex is formed wherein one strand encodes the original non-mutated sequence and the second strand bears the desired mutation. This heteroduplex vector is

then used to transform appropriate cells, such as *E. coli* cells, and clones are selected which include recombinant vectors bearing the mutated sequence arrangement.

The preparation of sequence variants of the selected peptide-encoding DNA segments using site-directed mutagenesis provides a means of producing potentially useful species and is not meant to be limiting as there are other ways in which sequence variants of peptides and the DNA sequences encoding them may be obtained. For example, recombinant vectors encoding the desired peptide sequence may be treated with mutagenic agents, such as hydroxylamine, to obtain sequence variants. Specific details regarding these methods and protocols are found in the teachings of Maloy *et al.*, 1994; Segal, 1976; Prokop and Bajpai, 1991; Kuby, 1994; and Maniatis *et al.*, 1982, each incorporated herein by reference, for that purpose.

As used herein, the term "oligonucleotide directed mutagenesis procedure" refers to template-dependent processes and vector-mediated propagation which result in an increase in the concentration of a specific nucleic acid molecule relative to its initial concentration, or in an increase in the concentration of a detectable signal, such as amplification. As used herein, the term "oligonucleotide directed mutagenesis procedure" is intended to refer to a process that involves the template-dependent extension of a primer molecule. The term template dependent process refers to nucleic acid synthesis of an RNA or a DNA molecule wherein the sequence of the newly synthesized strand of nucleic acid is dictated by the well-known rules of complementary base pairing (see, for example, Watson, 1987). Typically, vector mediated methodologies involve the introduction of the nucleic acid fragment into a DNA or RNA vector, the clonal amplification of the vector, and the recovery of the amplified nucleic acid fragment. Examples of such methodologies are provided by U. S. Patent No. 4,237,224, specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

#### POLYNUCLEOTIDE AMPLIFICATION TECHNIQUES

A number of template dependent processes are available to amplify the target sequences of interest present in a sample. One of the best known amplification methods is the polymerase chain reaction (PCR™) which is described in detail in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195, 4,683,202 and 4,800,159, each of which is incorporated herein

by reference in its entirety. Briefly, in PCR<sup>TM</sup>, two primer sequences are prepared which are complementary to regions on opposite complementary strands of the target sequence. An excess of deoxynucleoside triphosphates is added to a reaction mixture along with a DNA polymerase (e.g., *Taq* polymerase). If the target sequence is present in a sample, the primers will bind to the target and the polymerase will cause the primers to be extended along the target sequence by adding on nucleotides. By raising and lowering the temperature of the reaction mixture, the extended primers will dissociate from the target to form reaction products, excess primers will bind to the target and to the reaction product and the process is repeated. Preferably reverse transcription and PCR<sup>TM</sup> amplification procedure may be performed in order to quantify the amount of mRNA amplified. Polymerase chain reaction methodologies are well known in the art.

Another method for amplification is the ligase chain reaction (referred to as LCR), disclosed in Eur. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. 320,308 (specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). In LCR, two complementary probe pairs are prepared, and in the presence of the target sequence, each pair will bind to opposite complementary strands of the target such that they abut. In the presence of a ligase, the two probe pairs will link to form a single unit. By temperature cycling, as in PCR<sup>TM</sup>, bound ligated units dissociate from the target and then serve as "target sequences" for ligation of excess probe pairs. U.S. Patent No. 4,883,750, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, describes an alternative method of amplification similar to LCR for binding probe pairs to a target sequence.

Qbeta Replicase, described in PCT Intl. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. PCT/US87/00880, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, may also be used as still another amplification method in the present invention. In this method, a replicative sequence of RNA that has a region complementary to that of a target is added to a sample in the presence of an RNA polymerase. The polymerase will copy the replicative sequence that can then be detected.

An isothermal amplification method, in which restriction endonucleases and ligases are used to achieve the amplification of target molecules that contain nucleotide 5'-[ $\alpha$ -thio]triphosphates in one strand of a restriction site (Walker *et al.*,

1992, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety), may also be useful in the amplification of nucleic acids in the present invention.

Strand Displacement Amplification (SDA) is another method of carrying out isothermal amplification of nucleic acids which involves multiple rounds of strand displacement and synthesis, *i.e.* nick translation. A similar method, called Repair Chain Reaction (RCR) is another method of amplification which may be useful in the present invention and is involves annealing several probes throughout a region targeted for amplification, followed by a repair reaction in which only two of the four bases are present. The other two bases can be added as biotinylated derivatives for easy detection. A similar approach is used in SDA.

Sequences can also be detected using a cyclic probe reaction (CPR). In CPR, a probe having a 3' and 5' sequences of non-target DNA and an internal or "middle" sequence of the target protein specific RNA is hybridized to DNA which is present in a sample. Upon hybridization, the reaction is treated with RNaseH, and the products of the probe are identified as distinctive products by generating a signal that is released after digestion. The original template is annealed to another cycling probe and the reaction is repeated. Thus, CPR involves amplifying a signal generated by hybridization of a probe to a target gene specific expressed nucleic acid.

Still other amplification methods described in Great Britain Pat. Appl. No. 2 202 328, and in PCT Intl. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. PCT/US89/01025, each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, may be used in accordance with the present invention. In the former application, "modified" primers are used in a PCR-like, template and enzyme dependent synthesis. The primers may be modified by labeling with a capture moiety (*e.g.*, biotin) and/or a detector moiety (*e.g.*, enzyme). In the latter application, an excess of labeled probes is added to a sample. In the presence of the target sequence, the probe binds and is cleaved catalytically. After cleavage, the target sequence is released intact to be bound by excess probe. Cleavage of the labeled probe signals the presence of the target sequence.

Other nucleic acid amplification procedures include transcription-based amplification systems (TAS) (Kwoh *et al.*, 1989; PCT Intl. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 88/10315, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety), including nucleic acid

sequence based amplification (NASBA) and 3SR. In NASBA, the nucleic acids can be prepared for amplification by standard phenol/chloroform extraction, heat denaturation of a sample, treatment with lysis buffer and minispin columns for isolation of DNA and RNA or guanidinium chloride extraction of RNA. These amplification techniques involve annealing a primer that has sequences specific to the target sequence. Following polymerization, DNA/RNA hybrids are digested with RNase H while double stranded DNA molecules are heat-denatured again. In either case the single stranded DNA is made fully double stranded by addition of second target-specific primer, followed by polymerization. The double stranded DNA molecules are then multiply transcribed by a polymerase such as T7 or SP6. In an isothermal cyclic reaction, the RNAs are reverse transcribed into DNA, and transcribed once again with a polymerase such as T7 or SP6. The resulting products, whether truncated or complete, indicate target-specific sequences.

Eur. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. 329,822, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, disclose a nucleic acid amplification process involving cyclically synthesizing single-stranded RNA ("ssRNA"), ssDNA, and double-stranded DNA (dsDNA), which may be used in accordance with the present invention. The ssRNA is a first template for a first primer oligonucleotide, which is elongated by reverse transcriptase (RNA-dependent DNA polymerase). The RNA is then removed from resulting DNA:RNA duplex by the action of ribonuclease H (RNase H, an RNase specific for RNA in a duplex with either DNA or RNA). The resultant ssDNA is a second template for a second primer, which also includes the sequences of an RNA polymerase promoter (exemplified by T7 RNA polymerase) 5' to its homology to its template. This primer is then extended by DNA polymerase (exemplified by the large "Klenow" fragment of *E. coli* DNA polymerase I), resulting as a double-stranded DNA ("dsDNA") molecule, having a sequence identical to that of the original RNA between the primers and having additionally, at one end, a promoter sequence. This promoter sequence can be used by the appropriate RNA polymerase to make many RNA copies of the DNA. These copies can then re-enter the cycle leading to very swift amplification. With proper choice of enzymes, this amplification can be done isothermally without addition of enzymes at

each cycle. Because of the cyclical nature of this process, the starting sequence can be chosen to be in the form of either DNA or RNA.

PCT Intl. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 89/06700, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety, disclose a nucleic acid sequence amplification scheme based on the hybridization of a promoter/primer sequence to a target single-stranded DNA ("ssDNA") followed by transcription of many RNA copies of the sequence. This scheme is not cyclic; i.e. new templates are not produced from the resultant RNA transcripts. Other amplification methods include "RACE" (Frohman, 1990), and "one-sided PCR" (Ohara, 1989) which are well-known to those of skill in the art.

Methods based on ligation of two (or more) oligonucleotides in the presence of nucleic acid having the sequence of the resulting "di-oligonucleotide", thereby amplifying the di-oligonucleotide (Wu and Dean, 1996, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety), may also be used in the amplification of DNA sequences of the present invention.

#### BIOLOGICAL FUNCTIONAL EQUIVALENTS

Modification and changes may be made in the structure of the polynucleotides and polypeptides of the present invention and still obtain a functional molecule that encodes a polypeptide with desirable characteristics. As mentioned above, it is often desirable to introduce one or more mutations into a specific polynucleotide sequence. In certain circumstances, the resulting encoded polypeptide sequence is altered by this mutation, or in other cases, the sequence of the polypeptide is unchanged by one or more mutations in the encoding polynucleotide.

When it is desirable to alter the amino acid sequence of a polypeptide to create an equivalent, or even an improved, second-generation molecule, the amino acid changes may be achieved by changing one or more of the codons of the encoding DNA sequence, according to Table 1.

For example, certain amino acids may be substituted for other amino acids in a protein structure without appreciable loss of interactive binding capacity with structures such as, for example, antigen-binding regions of antibodies or binding sites on substrate molecules. Since it is the interactive capacity and nature of a protein that



defines that protein's biological functional activity, certain amino acid sequence substitutions can be made in a protein sequence, and, of course, its underlying DNA coding sequence, and nevertheless obtain a protein with like properties. It is thus contemplated by the inventors that various changes may be made in the peptide sequences of the disclosed compositions, or corresponding DNA sequences which encode said peptides without appreciable loss of their biological utility or activity.

**TABLE 1**

Amino Acids				Codons				
Alanine	Ala	A	GCA	GCC	GCG	GCU		
Cysteine	Cys	C	UGC	UGU				
Aspartic acid	Asp	D	GAC	GAU				
Glutamic acid	Glu	E	GAA	GAG				
Phenylalanine	Phe	F	UUC	UUU				
Glycine	Gly	G	GGA	GGC	GGG	GGU		
Histidine	His	H	CAC	CAU				
Isoleucine	Ile	I	AUA	AUC	AUU			
Lysine	Lys	K	AAA	AAG				
Leucine	Leu	L	UUA	UUG	CUA	CUC	CUG	CUU
Methionine	Met	M	AUG					
Asparagine	Asn	N	AAC	AAU				
Proline	Pro	P	CCA	CCC	CCG	CCU		
Glutamine	Gln	Q	CAA	CAG				
Arginine	Arg	R	AGA	AGG	CGA	CGC	CGG	CGU
Serine	Ser	S	AGC	AGU	UCA	UCC	UCG	UCU
Threonine	Thr	T	ACA	ACC	ACG	ACU		
Valine	Val	V	GUA	GUC	GUG	GUU		
Tryptophan	Trp	W	UGG					
Tyrosine	Tyr	Y	UAC	UAU				

In making such changes, the hydropathic index of amino acids may be considered. The importance of the hydropathic amino acid index in conferring

interactive biologic function on a protein is generally understood in the art (Kyte and Doolittle, 1982, incorporated herein by reference). It is accepted that the relative hydropathic character of the amino acid contributes to the secondary structure of the resultant protein, which in turn defines the interaction of the protein with other molecules, for example, enzymes, substrates, receptors, DNA, antibodies, antigens, and the like. Each amino acid has been assigned a hydropathic index on the basis of its hydrophobicity and charge characteristics (Kyte and Doolittle, 1982). These values are: isoleucine (+4.5); valine (+4.2); leucine (+3.8); phenylalanine (+2.8); cysteine/cystine (+2.5); methionine (+1.9); alanine (+1.8); glycine (−0.4); threonine (−0.7); serine (−0.8); tryptophan (−0.9); tyrosine (−1.3); proline (−1.6); histidine (−3.2); glutamate (−3.5); glutamine (−3.5); aspartate (−3.5); asparagine (−3.5); lysine (−3.9); and arginine (−4.5).

It is known in the art that certain amino acids may be substituted by other amino acids having a similar hydropathic index or score and still result in a protein with similar biological activity, *i.e.* still obtain a biological functionally equivalent protein. In making such changes, the substitution of amino acids whose hydropathic indices are within  $\pm 2$  is preferred, those within  $\pm 1$  are particularly preferred, and those within  $\pm 0.5$  are even more particularly preferred. It is also understood in the art that the substitution of like amino acids can be made effectively on the basis of hydrophilicity. U. S. Patent 4,554,101 (specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety), states that the greatest local average hydrophilicity of a protein, as governed by the hydrophilicity of its adjacent amino acids, correlates with a biological property of the protein.

As detailed in U. S. Patent 4,554,101, the following hydrophilicity values have been assigned to amino acid residues: arginine (+3.0); lysine (+3.0); aspartate (+3.0  $\pm$  1); glutamate (+3.0  $\pm$  1); serine (+0.3); asparagine (+0.2); glutamine (+0.2); glycine (0); threonine (−0.4); proline (−0.5  $\pm$  1); alanine (−0.5); histidine (−0.5); cysteine (−1.0); methionine (−1.3); valine (−1.5); leucine (−1.8); isoleucine (−1.8); tyrosine (−2.3); phenylalanine (−2.5); tryptophan (−3.4). It is understood that an amino acid can be substituted for another having a similar hydrophilicity value and still obtain a biologically equivalent, and in particular, an immunologically equivalent protein. In such changes, the substitution of amino acids whose hydrophilicity values are within  $\pm 2$

is preferred, those within  $\pm 1$  are particularly preferred, and those within  $\pm 0.5$  are even more particularly preferred.

As outlined above, amino acid substitutions are generally therefore based on the relative similarity of the amino acid side-chain substituents, for example, their hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity, charge, size, and the like. Exemplary substitutions that take various of the foregoing characteristics into consideration are well known to those of skill in the art and include: arginine and lysine; glutamate and aspartate; serine and threonine; glutamine and asparagine; and valine, leucine and isoleucine.

In addition, any polynucleotide may be further modified to increase stability *in vivo*. Possible modifications include, but are not limited to, the addition of flanking sequences at the 5' and/or 3' ends; the use of phosphorothioate or 2' O-methyl rather than phosphodiesterase linkages in the backbone; and/or the inclusion of nontraditional bases such as inosine, queosine and wybutosine, as well as acetyl-methyl-, thio- and other modified forms of adenine, cytidine, guanine, thymine and uridine.

#### IN VIVO POLYNUCLEOTIDE DELIVERY TECHNIQUES

In additional embodiments, genetic constructs comprising one or more of the polynucleotides of the invention are introduced into cells *in vivo*. This may be achieved using any of a variety of well known approaches, several of which are outlined below for the purpose of illustration.

##### 1. ADENOVIRUS

One of the preferred methods for *in vivo* delivery of one or more nucleic acid sequences involves the use of an adenovirus expression vector. "Adenovirus expression vector" is meant to include those constructs containing adenovirus sequences sufficient to (a) support packaging of the construct and (b) to express a polynucleotide that has been cloned therein in a sense or antisense orientation. Of course, in the context of an antisense construct, expression does not require that the gene product be synthesized.

The expression vector comprises a genetically engineered form of an adenovirus. Knowledge of the genetic organization of adenovirus, a 36 kb, linear,

double-stranded DNA virus, allows substitution of large pieces of adenoviral DNA with foreign sequences up to 7 kb (Grunhaus and Horwitz, 1992). In contrast to retrovirus, the adenoviral infection of host cells does not result in chromosomal integration because adenoviral DNA can replicate in an episomal manner without potential genotoxicity. Also, adenoviruses are structurally stable, and no genome rearrangement has been detected after extensive amplification. Adenovirus can infect virtually all epithelial cells regardless of their cell cycle stage. So far, adenoviral infection appears to be linked only to mild disease such as acute respiratory disease in humans.

Adenovirus is particularly suitable for use as a gene transfer vector because of its mid-sized genome, ease of manipulation, high titer, wide target-cell range and high infectivity. Both ends of the viral genome contain 100-200 base pair inverted repeats (ITRs), which are *cis* elements necessary for viral DNA replication and packaging. The early (E) and late (L) regions of the genome contain different transcription units that are divided by the onset of viral DNA replication. The E1 region (E1A and E1B) encodes proteins responsible for the regulation of transcription of the viral genome and a few cellular genes. The expression of the E2 region (E2A and E2B) results in the synthesis of the proteins for viral DNA replication. These proteins are involved in DNA replication, late gene expression and host cell shut-off (Renan, 1990). The products of the late genes, including the majority of the viral capsid proteins, are expressed only after significant processing of a single primary transcript issued by the major late promoter (MLP). The MLP, (located at 16.8 m.u.) is particularly efficient during the late phase of infection, and all the mRNA's issued from this promoter possess a 5'-tripartite leader (TPL) sequence which makes them preferred mRNA's for translation.

In a current system, recombinant adenovirus is generated from homologous recombination between shuttle vector and provirus vector. Due to the possible recombination between two proviral vectors, wild-type adenovirus may be generated from this process. Therefore, it is critical to isolate a single clone of virus from an individual plaque and examine its genomic structure.

Generation and propagation of the current adenovirus vectors, which are replication deficient, depend on a unique helper cell line, designated 293, which was

transformed from human embryonic kidney cells by Ad5 DNA fragments and constitutively expresses E1 proteins (Graham *et al.*, 1977). Since the E3 region is dispensable from the adenovirus genome (Jones and Shenk, 1978), the current adenovirus vectors, with the help of 293 cells, carry foreign DNA in either the E1, the D3 or both regions (Graham and Prevec, 1991). In nature, adenovirus can package approximately 105% of the wild-type genome (Ghosh-Choudhury *et al.*, 1987), providing capacity for about 2 extra kB of DNA. Combined with the approximately 5.5 kB of DNA that is replaceable in the E1 and E3 regions, the maximum capacity of the current adenovirus vector is under 7.5 kB, or about 15% of the total length of the vector. More than 80% of the adenovirus viral genome remains in the vector backbone and is the source of vector-borne cytotoxicity. Also, the replication deficiency of the E1-deleted virus is incomplete. For example, leakage of viral gene expression has been observed with the currently available vectors at high multiplicities of infection (MOI) (Mulligan, 1993).

Helper cell lines may be derived from human cells such as human embryonic kidney cells, muscle cells, hematopoietic cells or other human embryonic mesenchymal or epithelial cells. Alternatively, the helper cells may be derived from the cells of other mammalian species that are permissive for human adenovirus. Such cells include, *e.g.*, Vero cells or other monkey embryonic mesenchymal or epithelial cells. As stated above, the currently preferred helper cell line is 293.

Recently, Racher *et al.* (1995) disclosed improved methods for culturing 293 cells and propagating adenovirus. In one format, natural cell aggregates are grown by inoculating individual cells into 1 liter siliconized spinner flasks (Techne, Cambridge, UK) containing 100-200 ml of medium. Following stirring at 40 rpm, the cell viability is estimated with trypan blue. In another format, Fiba-Cel microcarriers (Bibby Sterlin, Stone, UK) (5 g/l) is employed as follows. A cell inoculum, resuspended in 5 ml of medium, is added to the carrier (50 ml) in a 250 ml Erlenmeyer flask and left stationary, with occasional agitation, for 1 to 4 h. The medium is then replaced with 50 ml of fresh medium and shaking initiated. For virus production, cells are allowed to grow to about 80% confluence, after which time the medium is replaced (to 25% of the final volume) and adenovirus added at an MOI of 0.05. Cultures are left

stationary overnight, following which the volume is increased to 100% and shaking commenced for another 72 h.

Other than the requirement that the adenovirus vector be replication defective, or at least conditionally defective, the nature of the adenovirus vector is not believed to be crucial to the successful practice of the invention. The adenovirus may be of any of the 42 different known serotypes or subgroups A-F. Adenovirus type 5 of subgroup C is the preferred starting material in order to obtain a conditional replication-defective adenovirus vector for use in the present invention, since Adenovirus type 5 is a human adenovirus about which a great deal of biochemical and genetic information is known, and it has historically been used for most constructions employing adenovirus as a vector.

As stated above, the typical vector according to the present invention is replication defective and will not have an adenovirus E1 region. Thus, it will be most convenient to introduce the polynucleotide encoding the gene of interest at the position from which the E1-coding sequences have been removed. However, the position of insertion of the construct within the adenovirus sequences is not critical to the invention. The polynucleotide encoding the gene of interest may also be inserted in lieu of the deleted E3 region in E3 replacement vectors as described by Karlsson *et al.* (1986) or in the E4 region where a helper cell line or helper virus complements the E4 defect.

Adenovirus is easy to grow and manipulate and exhibits broad host range *in vitro* and *in vivo*. This group of viruses can be obtained in high titers, *e.g.*,  $10^9$ - $10^{11}$  plaque-forming units per ml, and they are highly infective. The life cycle of adenovirus does not require integration into the host cell genome. The foreign genes delivered by adenovirus vectors are episomal and, therefore, have low genotoxicity to host cells. No side effects have been reported in studies of vaccination with wild-type adenovirus (Couch *et al.*, 1963; Top *et al.*, 1971), demonstrating their safety and therapeutic potential as *in vivo* gene transfer vectors.

Adenovirus vectors have been used in eukaryotic gene expression (Levrero *et al.*, 1991; Gomez-Foix *et al.*, 1992) and vaccine development (Grunhaus and Horwitz, 1992; Graham and Prevec, 1992). Recently, animal studies suggested that

recombinant adenovirus could be used for gene therapy (Stratford-Perricaudet and Perricaudet, 1991; Stratford-Perricaudet *et al.*, 1990; Rich *et al.*, 1993). Studies in administering recombinant adenovirus to different tissues include trachea instillation (Rosenfeld *et al.*, 1991; Rosenfeld *et al.*, 1992), muscle injection (Ragot *et al.*, 1993), peripheral intravenous injections (Herz and Gerard, 1993) and stereotactic inoculation into the brain (Le Gal La Salle *et al.*, 1993).

## 2. RETROVIRUSES

The retroviruses are a group of single-stranded RNA viruses characterized by an ability to convert their RNA to double-stranded DNA in infected cells by a process of reverse-transcription (Coffin, 1990). The resulting DNA then stably integrates into cellular chromosomes as a provirus and directs synthesis of viral proteins. The integration results in the retention of the viral gene sequences in the recipient cell and its descendants. The retroviral genome contains three genes, gag, pol, and env that code for capsid proteins, polymerase enzyme, and envelope components, respectively. A sequence found upstream from the gag gene contains a signal for packaging of the genome into virions. Two long terminal repeat (LTR) sequences are present at the 5' and 3' ends of the viral genome. These contain strong promoter and enhancer sequences and are also required for integration in the host cell genome (Coffin, 1990).

In order to construct a retroviral vector, a nucleic acid encoding one or more oligonucleotide or polynucleotide sequences of interest is inserted into the viral genome in the place of certain viral sequences to produce a virus that is replication-defective. In order to produce virions, a packaging cell line containing the gag, pol, and env genes but without the LTR and packaging components is constructed (Mann *et al.*, 1983). When a recombinant plasmid containing a cDNA, together with the retroviral LTR and packaging sequences is introduced into this cell line (by calcium phosphate precipitation for example), the packaging sequence allows the RNA transcript of the recombinant plasmid to be packaged into viral particles, which are then secreted into the culture media (Nicolas and Rubenstein, 1988; Temin, 1986; Mann *et al.*, 1983). The media containing the recombinant retroviruses is then collected, optionally concentrated, and used for gene transfer. Retroviral vectors are able to infect a broad

variety of cell types. However, integration and stable expression require the division of host cells (Paskind *et al.*, 1975).

A novel approach designed to allow specific targeting of retrovirus vectors was recently developed based on the chemical modification of a retrovirus by the chemical addition of lactose residues to the viral envelope. This modification could permit the specific infection of hepatocytes *via* sialoglycoprotein receptors.

A different approach to targeting of recombinant retroviruses was designed in which biotinylated antibodies against a retroviral envelope protein and against a specific cell receptor were used. The antibodies were coupled *via* the biotin components by using streptavidin (Roux *et al.*, 1989). Using antibodies against major histocompatibility complex class I and class II antigens, they demonstrated the infection of a variety of human cells that bore those surface antigens with an ecotropic virus *in vitro* (Roux *et al.*, 1989).

### 3. ADENO-ASSOCIATED VIRUSES

AAV (Ridgeway, 1988; Hermonat and Muzycka, 1984) is a parovirus, discovered as a contamination of adenoviral stocks. It is a ubiquitous virus (antibodies are present in 85% of the US human population) that has not been linked to any disease. It is also classified as a dependovirus, because its replication is dependent on the presence of a helper virus, such as adenovirus. Five serotypes have been isolated, of which AAV-2 is the best characterized. AAV has a single-stranded linear DNA that is encapsidated into capsid proteins VP1, VP2 and VP3 to form an icosahedral virion of 20 to 24 nm in diameter (Muzycka and McLaughlin, 1988).

The AAV DNA is approximately 4.7 kilobases long. It contains two open reading frames and is flanked by two ITRs (FIG. 2). There are two major genes in the AAV genome: *rep* and *cap*. The *rep* gene codes for proteins responsible for viral replications, whereas *cap* codes for capsid protein VP1-3. Each ITR forms a T-shaped hairpin structure. These terminal repeats are the only essential *cis* components of the AAV for chromosomal integration. Therefore, the AAV can be used as a vector with all viral coding sequences removed and replaced by the cassette of genes for delivery. Three viral promoters have been identified and named p5, p19, and p40, according to their map position. Transcription from p5 and p19 results in production of rep proteins,



and transcription from p40 produces the capsid proteins (Hermonat and Muzyczka, 1984).

There are several factors that prompted researchers to study the possibility of using rAAV as an expression vector. One is that the requirements for delivering a gene to integrate into the host chromosome are surprisingly few. It is necessary to have the 145-bp ITRs, which are only 6% of the AAV genome. This leaves room in the vector to assemble a 4.5-kb DNA insertion. While this carrying capacity may prevent the AAV from delivering large genes, it is amply suited for delivering the antisense constructs of the present invention.

AAV is also a good choice of delivery vehicles due to its safety. There is a relatively complicated rescue mechanism: not only wild type adenovirus but also AAV genes are required to mobilize rAAV. Likewise, AAV is not pathogenic and not associated with any disease. The removal of viral coding sequences minimizes immune reactions to viral gene expression, and therefore, rAAV does not evoke an inflammatory response.

#### 4. OTHER VIRAL VECTORS AS EXPRESSION CONSTRUCTS

Other viral vectors may be employed as expression constructs in the present invention for the delivery of oligonucleotide or polynucleotide sequences to a host cell. Vectors derived from viruses such as vaccinia virus (Ridgeway, 1988; Coupar *et al.*, 1988), lentiviruses, polio viruses and herpes viruses may be employed. They offer several attractive features for various mammalian cells (Friedmann, 1989; Ridgeway, 1988; Coupar *et al.*, 1988; Horwich *et al.*, 1990).

With the recent recognition of defective hepatitis B viruses, new insight was gained into the structure-function relationship of different viral sequences. *In vitro* studies showed that the virus could retain the ability for helper-dependent packaging and reverse transcription despite the deletion of up to 80% of its genome (Horwich *et al.*, 1990). This suggested that large portions of the genome could be replaced with foreign genetic material. The hepatotropism and persistence (integration) were particularly attractive properties for liver-directed gene transfer. Chang *et al.* (1991) introduced the chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (CAT) gene into duck hepatitis B virus genome in the place of the polymerase, surface, and pre-surface coding sequences.

It was cotransfected with wild-type virus into an avian hepatoma cell line. Culture media containing high titers of the recombinant virus were used to infect primary duckling hepatocytes. Stable CAT gene expression was detected for at least 24 days after transfection (Chang *et al.*, 1991).

#### 5. NON-VIRAL VECTORS

In order to effect expression of the oligonucleotide or polynucleotide sequences of the present invention, the expression construct must be delivered into a cell. This delivery may be accomplished *in vitro*, as in laboratory procedures for transforming cells lines, or *in vivo* or *ex vivo*, as in the treatment of certain disease states. As described above, one preferred mechanism for delivery is *via* viral infection where the expression construct is encapsulated in an infectious viral particle.

Once the expression construct has been delivered into the cell the nucleic acid encoding the desired oligonucleotide or polynucleotide sequences may be positioned and expressed at different sites. In certain embodiments, the nucleic acid encoding the construct may be stably integrated into the genome of the cell. This integration may be in the specific location and orientation *via* homologous recombination (gene replacement) or it may be integrated in a random, non-specific location (gene augmentation). In yet further embodiments, the nucleic acid may be stably maintained in the cell as a separate, episomal segment of DNA. Such nucleic acid segments or "episomes" encode sequences sufficient to permit maintenance and replication independent of or in synchronization with the host cell cycle. How the expression construct is delivered to a cell and where in the cell the nucleic acid remains is dependent on the type of expression construct employed.

In certain embodiments of the invention, the expression construct comprising one or more oligonucleotide or polynucleotide sequences may simply consist of naked recombinant DNA or plasmids. Transfer of the construct may be performed by any of the methods mentioned above which physically or chemically permeabilize the cell membrane. This is particularly applicable for transfer *in vitro* but it may be applied to *in vivo* use as well. Dubensky *et al.* (1984) successfully injected polyomavirus DNA in the form of calcium phosphate precipitates into liver and spleen of adult and newborn mice demonstrating active viral replication and acute infection.

Benvenisty and Reshef (1986) also demonstrated that direct intraperitoneal injection of calcium phosphate-precipitated plasmids results in expression of the transfected genes. It is envisioned that DNA encoding a gene of interest may also be transferred in a similar manner *in vivo* and express the gene product.

Another embodiment of the invention for transferring a naked DNA expression construct into cells may involve particle bombardment. This method depends on the ability to accelerate DNA-coated microprojectiles to a high velocity allowing them to pierce cell membranes and enter cells without killing them (Klein *et al.*, 1987). Several devices for accelerating small particles have been developed. One such device relies on a high voltage discharge to generate an electrical current, which in turn provides the motive force (Yang *et al.*, 1990). The microprojectiles used have consisted of biologically inert substances such as tungsten or gold beads.

Selected organs including the liver, skin, and muscle tissue of rats and mice have been bombarded *in vivo* (Yang *et al.*, 1990; Zelenin *et al.*, 1991). This may require surgical exposure of the tissue or cells, to eliminate any intervening tissue between the gun and the target organ, *i.e. ex vivo* treatment. Again, DNA encoding a particular gene may be delivered *via* this method and still be incorporated by the present invention.

#### ANTISENSE OLIGONUCLEOTIDES

The end result of the flow of genetic information is the synthesis of protein. DNA is transcribed by polymerases into messenger RNA and translated on the ribosome to yield a folded, functional protein. Thus there are several steps along the route where protein synthesis can be inhibited. The native DNA segment coding for a polypeptide described herein, as all such mammalian DNA strands, has two strands: a sense strand and an antisense strand held together by hydrogen bonding. The messenger RNA coding for polypeptide has the same nucleotide sequence as the sense DNA strand except that the DNA thymidine is replaced by uridine. Thus, synthetic antisense nucleotide sequences will bind to a mRNA and inhibit expression of the protein encoded by that mRNA.

The targeting of antisense oligonucleotides to mRNA is thus one mechanism to shut down protein synthesis, and, consequently, represents a powerful and targeted therapeutic approach. For example, the synthesis of polygalacturonase and the muscarine type 2 acetylcholine receptor are inhibited by antisense oligonucleotides directed to their respective mRNA sequences (U. S. Patent 5,739,119 and U. S. Patent 5,759,829, each specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Further, examples of antisense inhibition have been demonstrated with the nuclear protein cyclin, the multiple drug resistance gene (MDG1), ICAM-1, E-selectin, STK-1, striatal GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor and human EGF (Jaskulski *et al.*, 1988; Vasanthakumar and Ahmed, 1989; Peris *et al.*, 1998; U. S. Patent 5,801,154; U. S. Patent 5,789,573; U. S. Patent 5,718,709 and U. S. Patent 5,610,288, each specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Antisense constructs have also been described that inhibit and can be used to treat a variety of abnormal cellular proliferations, *e.g.* cancer (U. S. Patent 5,747,470; U. S. Patent 5,591,317 and U. S. Patent 5,783,683, each specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety).

Therefore, in exemplary embodiments, the invention provides oligonucleotide sequences that comprise all, or a portion of, any sequence that is capable of specifically binding to polynucleotide sequence described herein, or a complement thereof. In one embodiment, the antisense oligonucleotides comprise DNA or derivatives thereof. In another embodiment, the oligonucleotides comprise RNA or derivatives thereof. In a third embodiment, the oligonucleotides are modified DNAs comprising a phosphorothioated modified backbone. In a fourth embodiment, the oligonucleotide sequences comprise peptide nucleic acids or derivatives thereof. In each case, preferred compositions comprise a sequence region that is complementary, and more preferably substantially-complementary, and even more preferably, completely complementary to one or more portions of polynucleotides disclosed herein.

Selection of antisense compositions specific for a given gene sequence is based upon analysis of the chosen target sequence (*i.e.* in these illustrative examples the rat and human sequences) and determination of secondary structure,  $T_m$ , binding energy, relative stability, and antisense compositions were selected based upon their relative

inability to form dimers, hairpins, or other secondary structures that would reduce or prohibit specific binding to the target mRNA in a host cell.

Highly preferred target regions of the mRNA, are those which are at or near the AUG translation initiation codon, and those sequences which were substantially complementary to 5' regions of the mRNA. These secondary structure analyses and target site selection considerations were performed using v.4 of the OLIGO primer analysis software (Rychlik, 1997) and the BLASTN 2.0.5 algorithm software (Altschul *et al.*, 1997).

The use of an antisense delivery method employing a short peptide vector, termed MPG (27 residues), is also contemplated. The MPG peptide contains a hydrophobic domain derived from the fusion sequence of HIV gp41 and a hydrophilic domain from the nuclear localization sequence of SV40 T-antigen (Morris *et al.*, 1997). It has been demonstrated that several molecules of the MPG peptide coat the antisense oligonucleotides and can be delivered into cultured mammalian cells in less than 1 hour with relatively high efficiency (90%). Further, the interaction with MPG strongly increases both the stability of the oligonucleotide to nuclease and the ability to cross the plasma membrane (Morris *et al.*, 1997).

#### RIBOZYMES

Although proteins traditionally have been used for catalysis of nucleic acids, another class of macromolecules has emerged as useful in this endeavor. Ribozymes are RNA-protein complexes that cleave nucleic acids in a site-specific fashion. Ribozymes have specific catalytic domains that possess endonuclease activity (Kim and Cech, 1987; Gerlach *et al.*, 1987; Forster and Symons, 1987). For example, a large number of ribozymes accelerate phosphoester transfer reactions with a high degree of specificity, often cleaving only one of several phosphoesters in an oligonucleotide substrate (Cech *et al.*, 1981; Michel and Westhof, 1990; Reinhold-Hurek and Shub, 1992). This specificity has been attributed to the requirement that the substrate bind via specific base-pairing interactions to the internal guide sequence ("IGS") of the ribozyme prior to chemical reaction.

Ribozyme catalysis has primarily been observed as part of sequence-specific cleavage/ligation reactions involving nucleic acids (Joyce, 1989; Cech *et al.*, 1981). For example, U. S. Patent No. 5,354,855 (specifically incorporated herein by reference) reports that certain ribozymes can act as endonucleases with a sequence specificity greater than that of known ribonucleases and approaching that of the DNA restriction enzymes. Thus, sequence-specific ribozyme-mediated inhibition of gene expression may be particularly suited to therapeutic applications (Scanlon *et al.*, 1991; Sarver *et al.*, 1990). Recently, it was reported that ribozymes elicited genetic changes in some cells lines to which they were applied; the altered genes included the oncogenes *H-ras*, *c-fos* and genes of HIV. Most of this work involved the modification of a target mRNA, based on a specific mutant codon that is cleaved by a specific ribozyme.

Six basic varieties of naturally-occurring enzymatic RNAs are known presently. Each can catalyze the hydrolysis of RNA phosphodiester bonds *in trans* (and thus can cleave other RNA molecules) under physiological conditions. In general, enzymatic nucleic acids act by first binding to a target RNA. Such binding occurs through the target binding portion of a enzymatic nucleic acid which is held in close proximity to an enzymatic portion of the molecule that acts to cleave the target RNA. Thus, the enzymatic nucleic acid first recognizes and then binds a target RNA through complementary base-pairing, and once bound to the correct site, acts enzymatically to cut the target RNA. Strategic cleavage of such a target RNA will destroy its ability to direct synthesis of an encoded protein. After an enzymatic nucleic acid has bound and cleaved its RNA target, it is released from that RNA to search for another target and can repeatedly bind and cleave new targets.

The enzymatic nature of a ribozyme is advantageous over many technologies, such as antisense technology (where a nucleic acid molecule simply binds to a nucleic acid target to block its translation) since the concentration of ribozyme necessary to affect a therapeutic treatment is lower than that of an antisense oligonucleotide. This advantage reflects the ability of the ribozyme to act enzymatically. Thus, a single ribozyme molecule is able to cleave many molecules of target RNA. In addition, the ribozyme is a highly specific inhibitor, with the specificity of inhibition depending not only on the base pairing mechanism of binding to the target

RNA, but also on the mechanism of target RNA cleavage. Single mismatches, or base-substitutions, near the site of cleavage can completely eliminate catalytic activity of a ribozyme. Similar mismatches in antisense molecules do not prevent their action (Woolf *et al.*, 1992). Thus, the specificity of action of a ribozyme is greater than that of an antisense oligonucleotide binding the same RNA site.

The enzymatic nucleic acid molecule may be formed in a hammerhead, hairpin, a hepatitis  $\delta$  virus, group I intron or RNaseP RNA (in association with an RNA guide sequence) or Neurospora VS RNA motif. Examples of hammerhead motifs are described by Rossi *et al.* (1992). Examples of hairpin motifs are described by Hampel *et al.* (Eur. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. EP 0360257), Hampel and Tritz (1989), Hampel *et al.* (1990) and U. S. Patent 5,631,359 (specifically incorporated herein by reference). An example of the hepatitis  $\delta$  virus motif is described by Perrotta and Been (1992); an example of the RNaseP motif is described by Guerrier-Takada *et al.* (1983); Neurospora VS RNA ribozyme motif is described by Collins (Saville and Collins, 1990; Saville and Collins, 1991; Collins and Olive, 1993); and an example of the Group I intron is described in (U. S. Patent 4,987,071, specifically incorporated herein by reference). All that is important in an enzymatic nucleic acid molecule of this invention is that it has a specific substrate binding site which is complementary to one or more of the target gene RNA regions, and that it have nucleotide sequences within or surrounding that substrate binding site which impart an RNA cleaving activity to the molecule. Thus the ribozyme constructs need not be limited to specific motifs mentioned herein.

In certain embodiments, it may be important to produce enzymatic cleaving agents which exhibit a high degree of specificity for the RNA of a desired target, such as one of the sequences disclosed herein. The enzymatic nucleic acid molecule is preferably targeted to a highly conserved sequence region of a target mRNA. Such enzymatic nucleic acid molecules can be delivered exogenously to specific cells as required. Alternatively, the ribozymes can be expressed from DNA or RNA vectors that are delivered to specific cells.

Small enzymatic nucleic acid motifs (*e.g.*, of the hammerhead or the hairpin structure) may also be used for exogenous delivery. The simple structure of these molecules increases the ability of the enzymatic nucleic acid to invade targeted

regions of the mRNA structure. Alternatively, catalytic RNA molecules can be expressed within cells from eukaryotic promoters (*e.g.*, Scanlon *et al.*, 1991; Kashani-Sabet *et al.*, 1992; Dropulic *et al.*, 1992; Weerasinghe *et al.*, 1991; Ojwang *et al.*, 1992; Chen *et al.*, 1992; Sarver *et al.*, 1990). Those skilled in the art realize that any ribozyme can be expressed in eukaryotic cells from the appropriate DNA vector. The activity of such ribozymes can be augmented by their release from the primary transcript by a second ribozyme (Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 93/23569, and Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 94/02595, both hereby incorporated by reference; Ohkawa *et al.*, 1992; Taira *et al.*, 1991; and Ventura *et al.*, 1993).

Ribozymes may be added directly, or can be complexed with cationic lipids, lipid complexes, packaged within liposomes, or otherwise delivered to target cells. The RNA or RNA complexes can be locally administered to relevant tissues *ex vivo*, or *in vivo* through injection, aerosol inhalation, infusion pump or stent, with or without their incorporation in biopolymers.

Ribozymes may be designed as described in Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 93/23569 and Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 94/02595, each specifically incorporated herein by reference) and synthesized to be tested *in vitro* and *in vivo*, as described. Such ribozymes can also be optimized for delivery. While specific examples are provided, those in the art will recognize that equivalent RNA targets in other species can be utilized when necessary.

Hammerhead or hairpin ribozymes may be individually analyzed by computer folding (Jaeger *et al.*, 1989) to assess whether the ribozyme sequences fold into the appropriate secondary structure. Those ribozymes with unfavorable intramolecular interactions between the binding arms and the catalytic core are eliminated from consideration. Varying binding arm lengths can be chosen to optimize activity. Generally, at least 5 or so bases on each arm are able to bind to, or otherwise interact with, the target RNA.

Ribozymes of the hammerhead or hairpin motif may be designed to anneal to various sites in the mRNA message, and can be chemically synthesized. The method of synthesis used follows the procedure for normal RNA synthesis as described in Usman *et al.* (1987) and in Scaringe *et al.* (1990) and makes use of common nucleic



acid protecting and coupling groups, such as dimethoxytrityl at the 5'-end, and phosphoramidites at the 3'-end. Average stepwise coupling yields are typically >98%. Hairpin ribozymes may be synthesized in two parts and annealed to reconstruct an active ribozyme (Chowrira and Burke, 1992). Ribozymes may be modified extensively to enhance stability by modification with nuclease resistant groups, for example, 2'-amino, 2'-C-allyl, 2'-fluoro, 2'-o-methyl, 2'-H (for a review see *e.g.*, Usman and Cedergren, 1992). Ribozymes may be purified by gel electrophoresis using general methods or by high pressure liquid chromatography and resuspended in water.

Ribozyme activity can be optimized by altering the length of the ribozyme binding arms, or chemically synthesizing ribozymes with modifications that prevent their degradation by serum ribonucleases (see *e.g.*, Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 92/07065; Perrault *et al.*, 1990; Pieken *et al.*, 1991; Usman and Cedergren, 1992; Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 93/15187; Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 91/03162; Eur. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. 92110298.4; U. S. Patent 5,334,711; and Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 94/13688, which describe various chemical modifications that can be made to the sugar moieties of enzymatic RNA molecules), modifications which enhance their efficacy in cells, and removal of stem II bases to shorten RNA synthesis times and reduce chemical requirements.

Sullivan *et al.* (Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 94/02595) describes the general methods for delivery of enzymatic RNA molecules. Ribozymes may be administered to cells by a variety of methods known to those familiar to the art, including, but not restricted to, encapsulation in liposomes, by iontophoresis, or by incorporation into other vehicles, such as hydrogels, cyclodextrins, biodegradable nanocapsules, and bioadhesive microspheres. For some indications, ribozymes may be directly delivered *ex vivo* to cells or tissues with or without the aforementioned vehicles. Alternatively, the RNA/vehicle combination may be locally delivered by direct inhalation, by direct injection or by use of a catheter, infusion pump or stent. Other routes of delivery include, but are not limited to, intravascular, intramuscular, subcutaneous or joint injection, aerosol inhalation, oral (tablet or pill form), topical, systemic, ocular, intraperitoneal and/or intrathecal delivery. More detailed descriptions of ribozyme delivery and administration are provided in Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO

94/02595 and Int. Pat. Appl. Publ. No. WO 93/23569, each specifically incorporated herein by reference.

Another means of accumulating high concentrations of a ribozyme(s) within cells is to incorporate the ribozyme-encoding sequences into a DNA expression vector. Transcription of the ribozyme sequences are driven from a promoter for eukaryotic RNA polymerase I (pol I), RNA polymerase II (pol II), or RNA polymerase III (pol III). Transcripts from pol II or pol III promoters will be expressed at high levels in all cells; the levels of a given pol II promoter in a given cell type will depend on the nature of the gene regulatory sequences (enhancers, silencers, *etc.*) present nearby. Prokaryotic RNA polymerase promoters may also be used, providing that the prokaryotic RNA polymerase enzyme is expressed in the appropriate cells (Elroy-Stein and Moss, 1990; Gao and Huang, 1993; Lieber *et al.*, 1993; Zhou *et al.*, 1990). Ribozymes expressed from such promoters can function in mammalian cells (*e.g.* Kashani-Saber *et al.*, 1992; Ojwang *et al.*, 1992; Chen *et al.*, 1992; Yu *et al.*, 1993; L'Huillier *et al.*, 1992; Lisiewicz *et al.*, 1993). Such transcription units can be incorporated into a variety of vectors for introduction into mammalian cells, including but not restricted to, plasmid DNA vectors, viral DNA vectors (such as adenovirus or adeno-associated vectors), or viral RNA vectors (such as retroviral, semliki forest virus, sindbis virus vectors).

Ribozymes may be used as diagnostic tools to examine genetic drift and mutations within diseased cells. They can also be used to assess levels of the target RNA molecule. The close relationship between ribozyme activity and the structure of the target RNA allows the detection of mutations in any region of the molecule which alters the base-pairing and three-dimensional structure of the target RNA. By using multiple ribozymes, one may map nucleotide changes which are important to RNA structure and function *in vitro*, as well as in cells and tissues. Cleavage of target RNAs with ribozymes may be used to inhibit gene expression and define the role (essentially) of specified gene products in the progression of disease. In this manner, other genetic targets may be defined as important mediators of the disease. These studies will lead to better treatment of the disease progression by affording the possibility of combinational therapies (*e.g.*, multiple ribozymes targeted to different genes, ribozymes coupled with

known small molecule inhibitors, or intermittent treatment with combinations of ribozymes and/or other chemical or biological molecules). Other *in vitro* uses of ribozymes are well known in the art, and include detection of the presence of mRNA associated with an IL-5 related condition. Such RNA is detected by determining the presence of a cleavage product after treatment with a ribozyme using standard methodology.

#### PEPTIDE NUCLEIC ACIDS

In certain embodiments, the inventors contemplate the use of peptide nucleic acids (PNAs) in the practice of the methods of the invention. PNA is a DNA mimic in which the nucleobases are attached to a pseudopeptide backbone (Good and Nielsen, 1997). PNA is able to be utilized in a number methods that traditionally have used RNA or DNA. Often PNA sequences perform better in techniques than the corresponding RNA or DNA sequences and have utilities that are not inherent to RNA or DNA. A review of PNA including methods of making, characteristics of, and methods of using, is provided by Corey (1997) and is incorporated herein by reference. As such, in certain embodiments, one may prepare PNA sequences that are complementary to one or more portions of the ACE mRNA sequence, and such PNA compositions may be used to regulate, alter, decrease, or reduce the translation of ACE-specific mRNA, and thereby alter the level of ACE activity in a host cell to which such PNA compositions have been administered.

PNAs have 2-aminoethyl-glycine linkages replacing the normal phosphodiester backbone of DNA (Nielsen *et al.*, 1991; Hanvey *et al.*, 1992; Hyrup and Nielsen, 1996; Neilsen, 1996). This chemistry has three important consequences: firstly, in contrast to DNA or phosphorothioate oligonucleotides, PNAs are neutral molecules; secondly, PNAs are achiral, which avoids the need to develop a stereoselective synthesis; and thirdly, PNA synthesis uses standard Boc (Dueholm *et al.*, 1994) or Fmoc (Thomson *et al.*, 1995) protocols for solid-phase peptide synthesis, although other methods, including a modified Merrifield method, have been used (Christensen *et al.*, 1995).

PNA monomers or ready-made oligomers are commercially available from PerSeptive Biosystems (Framingham, MA). PNA syntheses by either Boc or Fmoc protocols are straightforward using manual or automated protocols (Norton *et al.*, 1995). The manual protocol lends itself to the production of chemically modified PNAs or the simultaneous synthesis of families of closely related PNAs.

As with peptide synthesis, the success of a particular PNA synthesis will depend on the properties of the chosen sequence. For example, while in theory PNAs can incorporate any combination of nucleotide bases, the presence of adjacent purines can lead to deletions of one or more residues in the product. In expectation of this difficulty, it is suggested that, in producing PNAs with adjacent purines, one should repeat the coupling of residues likely to be added inefficiently. This should be followed by the purification of PNAs by reverse-phase high-pressure liquid chromatography (Norton *et al.*, 1995) providing yields and purity of product similar to those observed during the synthesis of peptides.

Modifications of PNAs for a given application may be accomplished by coupling amino acids during solid-phase synthesis or by attaching compounds that contain a carboxylic acid group to the exposed N-terminal amine. Alternatively, PNAs can be modified after synthesis by coupling to an introduced lysine or cysteine. The ease with which PNAs can be modified facilitates optimization for better solubility or for specific functional requirements. Once synthesized, the identity of PNAs and their derivatives can be confirmed by mass spectrometry. Several studies have made and utilized modifications of PNAs (Norton *et al.*, 1995; Haaima *et al.*, 1996; Stetsenko *et al.*, 1996; Petersen *et al.*, 1995; Ulmann *et al.*, 1996; Koch *et al.*, 1995; Orum *et al.*, 1995; Footer *et al.*, 1996; Griffith *et al.*, 1995; Kremsky *et al.*, 1996; Pardridge *et al.*, 1995; Boffa *et al.*, 1995; Landsdorp *et al.*, 1996; Gambacorti-Passerini *et al.*, 1996; Armitage *et al.*, 1997; Seeger *et al.*, 1997; Ruskowski *et al.*, 1997). U.S. Patent No. 5,700,922 discusses PNA-DNA-PNA chimeric molecules and their uses in diagnostics, modulating protein in organisms, and treatment of conditions susceptible to therapeutics.

In contrast to DNA and RNA, which contain negatively charged linkages, the PNA backbone is neutral. In spite of this dramatic alteration, PNAs

recognize complementary DNA and RNA by Watson-Crick pairing (Egholm *et al.*, 1993), validating the initial modeling by Nielsen *et al.* (1991). PNAs lack 3' to 5' polarity and can bind in either parallel or antiparallel fashion, with the antiparallel mode being preferred (Egholm *et al.*, 1993).

Hybridization of DNA oligonucleotides to DNA and RNA is destabilized by electrostatic repulsion between the negatively charged phosphate backbones of the complementary strands. By contrast, the absence of charge repulsion in PNA-DNA or PNA-RNA duplexes increases the melting temperature ( $T_m$ ) and reduces the dependence of  $T_m$  on the concentration of mono- or divalent cations (Nielsen *et al.*, 1991). The enhanced rate and affinity of hybridization are significant because they are responsible for the surprising ability of PNAs to perform strand invasion of complementary sequences within relaxed double-stranded DNA. In addition, the efficient hybridization at inverted repeats suggests that PNAs can recognize secondary structure effectively within double-stranded DNA. Enhanced recognition also occurs with PNAs immobilized on surfaces, and Wang *et al.* have shown that support-bound PNAs can be used to detect hybridization events (Wang *et al.*, 1996).

One might expect that tight binding of PNAs to complementary sequences would also increase binding to similar (but not identical) sequences, reducing the sequence specificity of PNA recognition. As with DNA hybridization, however, selective recognition can be achieved by balancing oligomer length and incubation temperature. Moreover, selective hybridization of PNAs is encouraged by PNA-DNA hybridization being less tolerant of base mismatches than DNA-DNA hybridization. For example, a single mismatch within a 16 bp PNA-DNA duplex can reduce the  $T_m$  by up to 15°C (Egholm *et al.*, 1993). This high level of discrimination has allowed the development of several PNA-based strategies for the analysis of point mutations (Wang *et al.*, 1996; Carlsson *et al.*, 1996; Thiede *et al.*, 1996; Webb and Hurskainen, 1996; Perry-O'Keefe *et al.*, 1996).

High-affinity binding provides clear advantages for molecular recognition and the development of new applications for PNAs. For example, 11-13 nucleotide PNAs inhibit the activity of telomerase, a ribonucleo-protein that extends

telomere ends using an essential RNA template, while the analogous DNA oligomers do not (Norton *et al.*, 1996).

Neutral PNAs are more hydrophobic than analogous DNA oligomers, and this can lead to difficulty solubilizing them at neutral pH, especially if the PNAs have a high purine content or if they have the potential to form secondary structures. Their solubility can be enhanced by attaching one or more positive charges to the PNA termini (Nielsen *et al.*, 1991).

Findings by Allfrey and colleagues suggest that strand invasion will occur spontaneously at sequences within chromosomal DNA (Boffa *et al.*, 1995; Boffa *et al.*, 1996). These studies targeted PNAs to triplet repeats of the nucleotides CAG and used this recognition to purify transcriptionally active DNA (Boffa *et al.*, 1995) and to inhibit transcription (Boffa *et al.*, 1996). This result suggests that if PNAs can be delivered within cells then they will have the potential to be general sequence-specific regulators of gene expression. Studies and reviews concerning the use of PNAs as antisense and anti-gene agents include Nielsen *et al.* (1993b), Hanvey *et al.* (1992), and Good and Nielsen (1997). Koppelhus *et al.* (1997) have used PNAs to inhibit HIV-1 inverse transcription, showing that PNAs may be used for antiviral therapies.

Methods of characterizing the antisense binding properties of PNAs are discussed in Rose (1993) and Jensen *et al.* (1997). Rose uses capillary gel electrophoresis to determine binding of PNAs to their complementary oligonucleotide, measuring the relative binding kinetics and stoichiometry. Similar types of measurements were made by Jensen *et al.* using BIAcore™ technology.

Other applications of PNAs include use in DNA strand invasion (Nielsen *et al.*, 1991), antisense inhibition (Hanvey *et al.*, 1992), mutational analysis (Orum *et al.*, 1993), enhancers of transcription (Mollegaard *et al.*, 1994), nucleic acid purification (Orum *et al.*, 1995), isolation of transcriptionally active genes (Boffa *et al.*, 1995), blocking of transcription factor binding (Vickers *et al.*, 1995), genome cleavage (Veselkov *et al.*, 1996), biosensors (Wang *et al.*, 1996), *in situ* hybridization (Thisted *et al.*, 1996), and in a alternative to Southern blotting (Perry-O'Keefe, 1996).

## POLYPEPTIDE COMPOSITIONS

The present invention, in other aspects, provides polypeptide compositions. Generally, a polypeptide of the invention will be an isolated polypeptide (or an epitope, variant, or active fragment thereof) derived from HSV. Preferably, the polypeptide is encoded by a polynucleotide sequence disclosed herein or a sequence which hybridizes under moderate or highly stringent conditions to a polynucleotide sequence disclosed herein. Alternatively, the polypeptide may be defined as a polypeptide which comprises a contiguous amino acid sequence from an amino acid sequence disclosed herein, or which polypeptide comprises an entire amino acid sequence disclosed herein.

In the present invention, a polypeptide composition is also understood to comprise one or more polypeptides that are immunologically reactive with antibodies and/or T cells generated against a polypeptide of the invention, particularly a polypeptide having amino acid sequences disclosed herein, or to active fragments, or to variants or biological functional equivalents thereof.

Likewise, a polypeptide composition of the present invention is understood to comprise one or more polypeptides that are capable of eliciting antibodies or T cells that are immunologically reactive with one or more polypeptides encoded by one or more contiguous nucleic acid sequences contained in the amino acid sequences disclosed herein, or to active fragments, or to variants thereof, or to one or more nucleic acid sequences which hybridize to one or more of these sequences under conditions of moderate to high stringency. Particularly illustrative polypeptides comprise the amino acid sequence disclosed in SEQ ID NO: 2, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, 14, 17, 20, 21, 22 and 25.

As used herein, an active fragment of a polypeptide includes a whole or a portion of a polypeptide which is modified by conventional techniques, *e.g.*, mutagenesis, or by addition, deletion, or substitution, but which active fragment exhibits substantially the same structure function, antigenicity, etc., as a polypeptide as described herein.

In certain illustrative embodiments, the polypeptides of the invention will comprise at least an immunogenic portion of an HSV antigen or a variant or biological functional equivalent thereof, as described herein. Polypeptides as described

herein may be of any length. Additional sequences derived from the native protein and/or heterologous sequences may be present, and such sequences may (but need not) possess further immunogenic or antigenic properties.

An "immunogenic portion," as used herein is a portion of a protein that is recognized (*i.e.*, specifically bound) by a B-cell and/or T-cell surface antigen receptor. Such immunogenic portions generally comprise at least 5 amino acid residues, more preferably at least 10, and still more preferably at least 20 amino acid residues of an HSV protein or a variant thereof. Certain preferred immunogenic portions include peptides in which an N-terminal leader sequence and/or transmembrane domain have been deleted. Other preferred immunogenic portions may contain a small N- and/or C-terminal deletion (*e.g.*, 1-30 amino acids, preferably 5-15 amino acids), relative to the mature protein.

Immunogenic portions may generally be identified using well known techniques, such as those summarized in Paul, *Fundamental Immunology*, 3rd ed., 243-247 (Raven Press, 1993) and references cited therein. Such techniques include screening polypeptides for the ability to react with antigen-specific antibodies, antisera and/or T-cell lines or clones. As used herein, antisera and antibodies are "antigen-specific" if they specifically bind to an antigen (*i.e.*, they react with the protein in an ELISA or other immunoassay, and do not react detectably with unrelated proteins). Such antisera and antibodies may be prepared as described herein, and using well known techniques. An immunogenic portion of a native HSV protein is a portion that reacts with such antisera and/or T-cells at a level that is not substantially less than the reactivity of the full length polypeptide (*e.g.*, in an ELISA and/or T-cell reactivity assay). Such immunogenic portions may react within such assays at a level that is similar to or greater than the reactivity of the full length polypeptide. Such screens may generally be performed using methods well known to those of ordinary skill in the art, such as those described in Harlow and Lane, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1988. For example, a polypeptide may be immobilized on a solid support and contacted with patient sera to allow binding of antibodies within the sera to the immobilized polypeptide. Unbound sera may then be removed and bound antibodies detected using, for example, <sup>125</sup>I-labeled Protein A.



As noted above, a composition may comprise a variant of a native HSV protein. A polypeptide "variant," as used herein, is a polypeptide that differs from a native HSV protein in one or more substitutions, deletions, additions and/or insertions, such that the immunogenicity of the polypeptide is not substantially diminished. In other words, the ability of a variant to react with antigen-specific antisera may be enhanced or unchanged, relative to the native protein, or may be diminished by less than 50%, and preferably less than 20%, relative to the native protein. Such variants may generally be identified by modifying one of the above polypeptide sequences and evaluating the reactivity of the modified polypeptide with antigen-specific antibodies or antisera as described herein. Preferred variants include those in which one or more portions, such as an N-terminal leader sequence or transmembrane domain, have been removed. Other preferred variants include variants in which a small portion (*e.g.*, 1-30 amino acids, preferably 5-15 amino acids) has been removed from the N- and/or C-terminal of the mature protein.

Polypeptide variants encompassed by the present invention include those exhibiting at least about 70%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, or 99% or more identity (determined as described above) to the polypeptides disclosed herein.

Preferably, a variant contains conservative substitutions. A "conservative substitution" is one in which an amino acid is substituted for another amino acid that has similar properties, such that one skilled in the art of peptide chemistry would expect the secondary structure and hydrophobic nature of the polypeptide to be substantially unchanged. Amino acid substitutions may generally be made on the basis of similarity in polarity, charge, solubility, hydrophobicity, hydrophilicity and/or the amphipathic nature of the residues. For example, negatively charged amino acids include aspartic acid and glutamic acid; positively charged amino acids include lysine and arginine; and amino acids with uncharged polar head groups having similar hydrophilicity values include leucine, isoleucine and valine; glycine and alanine; asparagine and glutamine; and serine, threonine, phenylalanine and tyrosine. Other groups of amino acids that may represent conservative changes include: (1) ala, pro, gly, glu, asp, gln, asn, ser, thr; (2) cys, ser, tyr, thr; (3) val, ile, leu, met, ala, phe;

(4) lys, arg, his; and (5) phe, tyr, trp, his. A variant may also, or alternatively, contain nonconservative changes. In a preferred embodiment, variant polypeptides differ from a native sequence by substitution, deletion or addition of five amino acids or fewer. Variants may also (or alternatively) be modified by, for example, the deletion or addition of amino acids that have minimal influence on the immunogenicity, secondary structure and hydrophobic nature of the polypeptide.

As noted above, polypeptides may comprise a signal (or leader) sequence at the N-terminal end of the protein, which co-translationally or post-translationally directs transfer of the protein. The polypeptide may also be conjugated to a linker or other sequence for ease of synthesis, purification or identification of the polypeptide (e.g., poly-His), or to enhance binding of the polypeptide to a solid support. For example, a polypeptide may be conjugated to an immunoglobulin Fc region.

Polypeptides may be prepared using any of a variety of well known techniques. Recombinant polypeptides encoded by DNA sequences as described above may be readily prepared from the DNA sequences using any of a variety of expression vectors known to those of ordinary skill in the art. Expression may be achieved in any appropriate host cell that has been transformed or transfected with an expression vector containing a DNA molecule that encodes a recombinant polypeptide. Suitable host cells include prokaryotes, yeast, and higher eukaryotic cells, such as mammalian cells and plant cells. Preferably, the host cells employed are *E. coli*, yeast or a mammalian cell line such as COS or CHO. Supernatants from suitable host/vector systems which secrete recombinant protein or polypeptide into culture media may be first concentrated using a commercially available filter. Following concentration, the concentrate may be applied to a suitable purification matrix such as an affinity matrix or an ion exchange resin. Finally, one or more reverse phase HPLC steps can be employed to further purify a recombinant polypeptide.

Portions and other variants having less than about 100 amino acids, and generally less than about 50 amino acids, may also be generated by synthetic means, using techniques well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. For example, such polypeptides may be synthesized using any of the commercially available solid-phase techniques, such as the Merrifield solid-phase synthesis method, where amino acids are

sequentially added to a growing amino acid chain. See Merrifield, *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 85:2149-2146, 1963. Equipment for automated synthesis of polypeptides is commercially available from suppliers such as Perkin Elmer/Applied BioSystems Division (Foster City, CA), and may be operated according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Within certain specific embodiments, a polypeptide may be a fusion protein that comprises multiple polypeptides as described herein, or that comprises at least one polypeptide as described herein and an unrelated sequence, such as a known protein. A fusion partner may, for example, assist in providing T helper epitopes (an immunological fusion partner), preferably T helper epitopes recognized by humans, or may assist in expressing the protein (an expression enhancer) at higher yields than the native recombinant protein. Certain preferred fusion partners are both immunological and expression enhancing fusion partners. Other fusion partners may be selected so as to increase the solubility of the protein or to enable the protein to be targeted to desired intracellular compartments. Still further fusion partners include affinity tags, which facilitate purification of the protein.

Fusion proteins may generally be prepared using standard techniques, including chemical conjugation. Preferably, a fusion protein is expressed as a recombinant protein, allowing the production of increased levels, relative to a non-fused protein, in an expression system. Briefly, DNA sequences encoding the polypeptide components may be assembled separately, and ligated into an appropriate expression vector. The 3' end of the DNA sequence encoding one polypeptide component is ligated, with or without a peptide linker, to the 5' end of a DNA sequence encoding the second polypeptide component so that the reading frames of the sequences are in phase. This permits translation into a single fusion protein that retains the biological activity of both component polypeptides.

A peptide linker sequence may be employed to separate the first and second polypeptide components by a distance sufficient to ensure that each polypeptide folds into its secondary and tertiary structures. Such a peptide linker sequence is incorporated into the fusion protein using standard techniques well known in the art. Suitable peptide linker sequences may be chosen based on the following factors:

(1) their ability to adopt a flexible extended conformation; (2) their inability to adopt a secondary structure that could interact with functional epitopes on the first and second polypeptides; and (3) the lack of hydrophobic or charged residues that might react with the polypeptide functional epitopes. Preferred peptide linker sequences contain Gly, Asn and Ser residues. Other near neutral amino acids, such as Thr and Ala may also be used in the linker sequence. Amino acid sequences which may be usefully employed as linkers include those disclosed in Maratea et al., *Gene* 40:39-46, 1985; Murphy et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 83:8258-8262, 1986; U.S. Patent No. 4,935,233 and U.S. Patent No. 4,751,180. The linker sequence may generally be from 1 to about 50 amino acids in length. Linker sequences are not required when the first and second polypeptides have non-essential N-terminal amino acid regions that can be used to separate the functional domains and prevent steric interference.

The ligated DNA sequences are operably linked to suitable transcriptional or translational regulatory elements. The regulatory elements responsible for expression of DNA are located only 5' to the DNA sequence encoding the first polypeptides. Similarly, stop codons required to end translation and transcription termination signals are only present 3' to the DNA sequence encoding the second polypeptide.

Fusion proteins are also provided. Such proteins comprise a polypeptide as described herein together with an unrelated immunogenic protein. Preferably the immunogenic protein is capable of eliciting a recall response. Examples of such proteins include tetanus, tuberculosis and hepatitis proteins (*see*, for example, Stoute et al. *New Engl. J. Med.*, 336:86-91, 1997).

Within preferred embodiments, an immunological fusion partner is derived from protein D, a surface protein of the gram-negative bacterium *Haemophilus influenza B* (WO 91/18926). Preferably, a protein D derivative comprises approximately the first third of the protein (*e.g.*, the first N-terminal 100-110 amino acids), and a protein D derivative may be lipidated. Within certain preferred embodiments, the first 109 residues of a Lipoprotein D fusion partner is included on the N-terminus to provide the polypeptide with additional exogenous T-cell epitopes and to increase the expression level in *E. coli* (thus functioning as an expression enhancer).

The lipid tail ensures optimal presentation of the antigen to antigen presenting cells. Other fusion partners include the non-structural protein from influenzae virus, NS1 (hemagglutinin). Typically, the N-terminal 81 amino acids are used, although different fragments that include T-helper epitopes may be used.

In another embodiment, a *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*-derived Ra12 polynucleotide is linked to at least an immunogenic portion of an HSV polynucleotide of this invention. Ra12 compositions and methods for their use in enhancing expression of heterologous polynucleotide sequences is described in U.S. Patent Application 60/158,585, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. Briefly, Ra12 refers to a polynucleotide region that is a subsequence of a *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* MTB32A nucleic acid. MTB32A is a serine protease of 32 KD molecular weight encoded by a gene in virulent and avirulent strains of *M. tuberculosis*. The nucleotide sequence and amino acid sequence of MTB32A have been disclosed (U.S. Patent Application 60/158,585; see also, Skeiky *et al.*, *Infection and Immun.* (1999) 67:3998-4007, incorporated herein by reference). The Ra12 C-terminal fragment of the MTB32A coding sequence expresses at high levels on its own and remains as a soluble protein throughout the purification process. Moreover, the presence of Ra12 polypeptide fragments in a fusion polypeptide may enhance the immunogenicity of the heterologous antigenic HSV polypeptides with which Ra12 is fused. In one embodiment, the Ra12 polypeptide sequence present in a fusion polypeptide with an HSV antigen comprises some or all of amino acid residues 192 to 323 of MTB32A.

In another embodiment, the immunological fusion partner is the protein known as LYTA, or a portion thereof (preferably a C-terminal portion). LYTA is derived from *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, which synthesizes an N-acetyl-L-alanine amidase known as amidase LYTA (encoded by the *LytA* gene; *Gene* 43:265-292, 1986). LYTA is an autolysin that specifically degrades certain bonds in the peptidoglycan backbone. The C-terminal domain of the LYTA protein is responsible for the affinity to the choline or to some choline analogues such as DEAE. This property has been exploited for the development of *E. coli* C-LYTA expressing plasmids useful for expression of fusion proteins. Purification of hybrid proteins containing the C-LYTA

fragment at the amino terminus has been described (*see Biotechnology 10:795-798, 1992*). Within a preferred embodiment, a repeat portion of LYTA may be incorporated into a fusion protein. A repeat portion is found in the C-terminal region starting at residue 178. A particularly preferred repeat portion incorporates residues 188-305.

In general, polypeptides (including fusion proteins) and polynucleotides as described herein are isolated. An "isolated" polypeptide or polynucleotide is one that is removed from its original environment. For example, a naturally-occurring protein is isolated if it is separated from some or all of the coexisting materials in the natural system. Preferably, such polypeptides are at least about 90% pure, more preferably at least about 95% pure and most preferably at least about 99% pure. A polynucleotide is considered to be isolated if, for example, it is cloned into a vector that is not a part of the natural environment.

#### BINDING AGENTS

The present invention further provides agents, such as antibodies and antigen-binding fragments thereof, that specifically bind to a HSV protein. As used herein, an antibody, or antigen-binding fragment thereof, is said to "specifically bind" to a HSV protein if it reacts at a detectable level (within, for example, an ELISA) with a HSV protein, and does not react detectably with unrelated proteins under similar conditions. As used herein, "binding" refers to a noncovalent association between two separate molecules such that a complex is formed. The ability to bind may be evaluated by, for example, determining a binding constant for the formation of the complex. The binding constant is the value obtained when the concentration of the complex is divided by the product of the component concentrations. In general, two compounds are said to "bind," in the context of the present invention, when the binding constant for complex formation exceeds about  $10^3$  L/mol. The binding constant may be determined using methods well known in the art.

Binding agents may be further capable of differentiating between patients with and without HSV infection using the representative assays provided herein. For example, preferably, antibodies or other binding agents that bind to a HSV protein will generate a signal indicating the presence of infection in at least about 20% of patients

with the disease, and will generate a negative signal indicating the absence of the disease in at least about 90% of individuals without an HSV infection. To determine whether a binding agent satisfies this requirement, biological samples (e.g., blood, sera, sputum, urine and/or biopsies) from patients with and without HSV (as determined using standard clinical tests) may be assayed as described herein for the presence of polypeptides that bind to the binding agent. It will be apparent that a statistically significant number of samples with and without the disease should be assayed. Each binding agent should satisfy the above criteria; however, those of ordinary skill in the art will recognize that binding agents may be used in combination to improve sensitivity.

Any agent that satisfies the above requirements may be a binding agent. For example, a binding agent may be a ribosome, with or without a peptide component, an RNA molecule or a polypeptide. In a preferred embodiment, a binding agent is an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof. Antibodies may be prepared by any of a variety of techniques known to those of ordinary skill in the art. *See, e.g.,* Harlow and Lane, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1988. In general, antibodies can be produced by cell culture techniques, including the generation of monoclonal antibodies as described herein, or via transfection of antibody genes into suitable bacterial or mammalian cell hosts, in order to allow for the production of recombinant antibodies. In one technique, an immunogen comprising the polypeptide is initially injected into any of a wide variety of mammals (e.g., mice, rats, rabbits, sheep or goats). In this step, the polypeptides of this invention may serve as the immunogen without modification. Alternatively, particularly for relatively short polypeptides, a superior immune response may be elicited if the polypeptide is joined to a carrier protein, such as bovine serum albumin or keyhole limpet hemocyanin. The immunogen is injected into the animal host, preferably according to a predetermined schedule incorporating one or more booster immunizations, and the animals are bled periodically. Polyclonal antibodies specific for the polypeptide may then be purified from such antisera by, for example, affinity chromatography using the polypeptide coupled to a suitable solid support.

Monoclonal antibodies specific for an antigenic polypeptide of interest

may be prepared, for example, using the technique of Kohler and Milstein, *Eur. J. Immunol.* 6:511-519, 1976, and improvements thereto. Briefly, these methods involve the preparation of immortal cell lines capable of producing antibodies having the desired specificity (*i.e.*, reactivity with the polypeptide of interest). Such cell lines may be produced, for example, from spleen cells obtained from an animal immunized as described above. The spleen cells are then immortalized by, for example, fusion with a myeloma cell fusion partner, preferably one that is syngeneic with the immunized animal. A variety of fusion techniques may be employed. For example, the spleen cells and myeloma cells may be combined with a nonionic detergent for a few minutes and then plated at low density on a selective medium that supports the growth of hybrid cells, but not myeloma cells. A preferred selection technique uses HAT (hypoxanthine, aminopterin, thymidine) selection. After a sufficient time, usually about 1 to 2 weeks, colonies of hybrids are observed. Single colonies are selected and their culture supernatants tested for binding activity against the polypeptide. Hybridomas having high reactivity and specificity are preferred.

Monoclonal antibodies may be isolated from the supernatants of growing hybridoma colonies. In addition, various techniques may be employed to enhance the yield, such as injection of the hybridoma cell line into the peritoneal cavity of a suitable vertebrate host, such as a mouse. Monoclonal antibodies may then be harvested from the ascites fluid or the blood. Contaminants may be removed from the antibodies by conventional techniques, such as chromatography, gel filtration, precipitation, and extraction. The polypeptides of this invention may be used in the purification process in, for example, an affinity chromatography step.

Within certain embodiments, the use of antigen-binding fragments of antibodies may be preferred. Such fragments include Fab fragments, which may be prepared using standard techniques. Briefly, immunoglobulins may be purified from rabbit serum by affinity chromatography on Protein A bead columns (Harlow and Lane, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1988) and digested by papain to yield Fab and Fc fragments. The Fab and Fc fragments may be separated by affinity chromatography on protein A bead columns.

Monoclonal antibodies of the present invention may be coupled to one or



more therapeutic agents. Suitable agents in this regard include radionuclides, differentiation inducers, drugs, toxins, and derivatives thereof. Preferred radionuclides include  $^{90}\text{Y}$ ,  $^{123}\text{I}$ ,  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{131}\text{I}$ ,  $^{186}\text{Re}$ ,  $^{188}\text{Re}$ ,  $^{211}\text{At}$ , and  $^{212}\text{Bi}$ . Preferred drugs include methotrexate, and pyrimidine and purine analogs. Preferred differentiation inducers include phorbol esters and butyric acid. Preferred toxins include ricin, abrin, diphtheria toxin, cholera toxin, gelonin, *Pseudomonas* exotoxin, *Shigella* toxin, and pokeweed antiviral protein.

A therapeutic agent may be coupled (*e.g.*, covalently bonded) to a suitable monoclonal antibody either directly or indirectly (*e.g.*, via a linker group). A direct reaction between an agent and an antibody is possible when each possesses a substituent capable of reacting with the other. For example, a nucleophilic group, such as an amino or sulfhydryl group, on one may be capable of reacting with a carbonyl-containing group, such as an anhydride or an acid halide, or with an alkyl group containing a good leaving group (*e.g.*, a halide) on the other.

Alternatively, it may be desirable to couple a therapeutic agent and an antibody via a linker group. A linker group can function as a spacer to distance an antibody from an agent in order to avoid interference with binding capabilities. A linker group can also serve to increase the chemical reactivity of a substituent on an agent or an antibody, and thus increase the coupling efficiency. An increase in chemical reactivity may also facilitate the use of agents, or functional groups on agents, which otherwise would not be possible.

It will be evident to those skilled in the art that a variety of bifunctional or polyfunctional reagents, both homo- and hetero-functional (such as those described in the catalog of the Pierce Chemical Co., Rockford, IL), may be employed as the linker group. Coupling may be effected, for example, through amino groups, carboxyl groups, sulfhydryl groups or oxidized carbohydrate residues. There are numerous references describing such methodology, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,671,958, to Rodwell et al.

Where a therapeutic agent is more potent when free from the antibody portion of the immunoconjugates of the present invention, it may be desirable to use a linker group which is cleavable during or upon internalization into a cell. A number of different cleavable linker groups have been described. The mechanisms for the

intracellular release of an agent from these linker groups include cleavage by reduction of a disulfide bond (*e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,489,710, to Spitler), by irradiation of a photolabile bond (*e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,625,014, to Senter et al.), by hydrolysis of derivatized amino acid side chains (*e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,638,045, to Kohn et al.), by serum complement-mediated hydrolysis (*e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,671,958, to Rodwell et al.), and acid-catalyzed hydrolysis (*e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,569,789, to Blattler et al.).

It may be desirable to couple more than one agent to an antibody. In one embodiment, multiple molecules of an agent are coupled to one antibody molecule. In another embodiment, more than one type of agent may be coupled to one antibody. Regardless of the particular embodiment, immunoconjugates with more than one agent may be prepared in a variety of ways. For example, more than one agent may be coupled directly to an antibody molecule, or linkers that provide multiple sites for attachment can be used. Alternatively, a carrier can be used.

A carrier may bear the agents in a variety of ways, including covalent bonding either directly or via a linker group. Suitable carriers include proteins such as albumins (*e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,507,234, to Kato et al.), peptides and polysaccharides such as aminodextran (*e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,699,784, to Shih et al.). A carrier may also bear an agent by noncovalent bonding or by encapsulation, such as within a liposome vesicle (*e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,429,008 and 4,873,088). Carriers specific for radionuclide agents include radiohalogenated small molecules and chelating compounds. For example, U.S. Patent No. 4,735,792 discloses representative radiohalogenated small molecules and their synthesis. A radionuclide chelate may be formed from chelating compounds that include those containing nitrogen and sulfur atoms as the donor atoms for binding the metal, or metal oxide, radionuclide. For example, U.S. Patent No. 4,673,562, to Davison et al. discloses representative chelating compounds and their synthesis.

A variety of routes of administration for the antibodies and immunoconjugates may be used. Typically, administration will be intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous and the like. It will be evident that the precise dose of the antibody/immunoconjugate will vary depending upon the antibody used, the antigen density, and the rate of clearance of the antibody.

## T CELLS

Immunotherapeutic compositions may also, or alternatively, comprise T cells specific for HSV protein. Such cells may generally be prepared *in vitro* or *ex vivo*, using standard procedures. For example, T cells may be isolated from bone marrow, peripheral blood, or a fraction of bone marrow or peripheral blood of a patient, using a commercially available cell separation system, such as the Isolex™ System, available from Nexell Therapeutics, Inc. (Irvine, CA; see also U.S. Patent No. 5,240,856; U.S. Patent No. 5,215,926; WO 89/06280; WO 91/16116 and WO 92/07243). Alternatively, T cells may be derived from related or unrelated humans, non-human mammals, cell lines or cultures.

T cells may be stimulated with a HSV polypeptide, polynucleotide encoding a HSV polypeptide and/or an antigen presenting cell (APC) that expresses such a polypeptide. Such stimulation is performed under conditions and for a time sufficient to permit the generation of T cells that are specific for the polypeptide. In certain embodiments, HSV polypeptide or polynucleotide is present within a delivery vehicle, such as a microsphere, to facilitate the generation of specific T cells.

T cells are considered to be specific for a HSV polypeptide if the T cells specifically proliferate, secrete cytokines or kill target cells coated with the polypeptide or expressing a gene encoding the polypeptide. T cell specificity may be evaluated using any of a variety of standard techniques. For example, within a chromium release assay or proliferation assay, a stimulation index of more than two fold increase in lysis and/or proliferation, compared to negative controls, indicates T cell specificity. Such assays may be performed, for example, as described in Chen et al., *Cancer Res.* 54:1065-1070, 1994. Alternatively, detection of the proliferation of T cells may be accomplished by a variety of known techniques. For example, T cell proliferation can be detected by measuring an increased rate of DNA synthesis (*e.g.*, by pulse-labeling cultures of T cells with tritiated thymidine and measuring the amount of tritiated thymidine incorporated into DNA). Contact with a HSV polypeptide (100 ng/ml - 100 µg/ml, preferably 200 ng/ml - 25 µg/ml) for 3 - 7 days should result in at least a two fold increase in proliferation of the T cells. Contact as described above for 2-3 hours

should result in activation of the T cells, as measured using standard cytokine assays in which a two fold increase in the level of cytokine release (*e.g.*, TNF or IFN- $\gamma$ ) is indicative of T cell activation (*see* Coligan et al., Current Protocols in Immunology, vol. 1, Wiley Interscience (Greene 1998)). T cells that have been activated in response to a HSV polypeptide, polynucleotide or polypeptide-expressing APC may be CD4<sup>+</sup> and/or CD8<sup>+</sup>. HSV protein-specific T cells may be expanded using standard techniques. Within preferred embodiments, the T cells are derived from a patient, a related donor or an unrelated donor, and are administered to the patient following stimulation and expansion.

For therapeutic purposes, CD4<sup>+</sup> or CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells that proliferate in response to a HSV polypeptide, polynucleotide or APC can be expanded in number either *in vitro* or *in vivo*. Proliferation of such T cells *in vitro* may be accomplished in a variety of ways. For example, the T cells can be re-exposed to a HSV polypeptide, or a short peptide corresponding to an immunogenic portion of such a polypeptide, with or without the addition of T cell growth factors, such as interleukin-2, and/or stimulator cells that synthesize a HSV polypeptide. Alternatively, one or more T cells that proliferate in the presence of a HSV protein can be expanded in number by cloning. Methods for cloning cells are well known in the art, and include limiting dilution.

#### PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITIONS

In additional embodiments, the present invention concerns formulation of one or more of the polynucleotide, polypeptide, T-cell and/or antibody compositions disclosed herein in pharmaceutically-acceptable solutions for administration to a cell or an animal, either alone, or in combination with one or more other modalities of therapy.

It will also be understood that, if desired, the nucleic acid segment, RNA, DNA or PNA compositions that express a polypeptide as disclosed herein may be administered in combination with other agents as well, such as, *e.g.*, other proteins or polypeptides or various pharmaceutically-active agents. In fact, there is virtually no limit to other components that may also be included, given that the additional agents do not cause a significant adverse effect upon contact with the target cells or host tissues. The compositions may thus be delivered along with various other agents as required in

the particular instance. Such compositions may be purified from host cells or other biological sources, or alternatively may be chemically synthesized as described herein. Likewise, such compositions may further comprise substituted or derivatized RNA or DNA compositions.

Formulation of pharmaceutically-acceptable excipients and carrier solutions is well-known to those of skill in the art, as is the development of suitable dosing and treatment regimens for using the particular compositions described herein in a variety of treatment regimens, including *e.g.*, oral, parenteral, intravenous, intranasal, and intramuscular administration and formulation.

#### 1. ORAL DELIVERY

In certain applications, the pharmaceutical compositions disclosed herein may be delivered *via* oral administration to an animal. As such, these compositions may be formulated with an inert diluent or with an assimilable edible carrier, or they may be enclosed in hard- or soft-shell gelatin capsule, or they may be compressed into tablets, or they may be incorporated directly with the food of the diet.

The active compounds may even be incorporated with excipients and used in the form of ingestible tablets, buccal tables, troches, capsules, elixirs, suspensions, syrups, wafers, and the like (Mathiowitz *et al.*, 1997; Hwang *et al.*, 1998; U. S. Patent 5,641,515; U. S. Patent 5,580,579 and U. S. Patent 5,792,451, each specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). The tablets, troches, pills, capsules and the like may also contain the following: a binder, as gum tragacanth, acacia, cornstarch, or gelatin; excipients, such as dicalcium phosphate; a disintegrating agent, such as corn starch, potato starch, alginic acid and the like; a lubricant, such as magnesium stearate; and a sweetening agent, such as sucrose, lactose or saccharin may be added or a flavoring agent, such as peppermint, oil of wintergreen, or cherry flavoring. When the dosage unit form is a capsule, it may contain, in addition to materials of the above type, a liquid carrier. Various other materials may be present as coatings or to otherwise modify the physical form of the dosage unit. For instance, tablets, pills, or capsules may be coated with shellac, sugar, or both. A syrup or elixir may contain the active compound sucrose as a sweetening agent methyl and

propylparabens as preservatives, a dye and flavoring, such as cherry or orange flavor. Of course, any material used in preparing any dosage unit form should be pharmaceutically pure and substantially non-toxic in the amounts employed. In addition, the active compounds may be incorporated into sustained-release preparation and formulations.

Typically, these formulations may contain at least about 0.1% of the active compound or more, although the percentage of the active ingredient(s) may, of course, be varied and may conveniently be between about 1 or 2% and about 60% or 70% or more of the weight or volume of the total formulation. Naturally, the amount of active compound(s) in each therapeutically useful composition may be prepared in such a way that a suitable dosage will be obtained in any given unit dose of the compound. Factors such as solubility, bioavailability, biological half-life, route of administration, product shelf life, as well as other pharmacological considerations will be contemplated by one skilled in the art of preparing such pharmaceutical formulations, and as such, a variety of dosages and treatment regimens may be desirable.

For oral administration the compositions of the present invention may alternatively be incorporated with one or more excipients in the form of a mouthwash, dentifrice, buccal tablet, oral spray, or sublingual orally-administered formulation. For example, a mouthwash may be prepared incorporating the active ingredient in the required amount in an appropriate solvent, such as a sodium borate solution (Dobell's Solution). Alternatively, the active ingredient may be incorporated into an oral solution such as one containing sodium borate, glycerin and potassium bicarbonate, or dispersed in a dentifrice, or added in a therapeutically-effective amount to a composition that may include water, binders, abrasives, flavoring agents, foaming agents, and humectants. Alternatively the compositions may be fashioned into a tablet or solution form that may be placed under the tongue or otherwise dissolved in the mouth.

## 2. INJECTABLE DELIVERY

In certain circumstances it will be desirable to deliver the pharmaceutical compositions disclosed herein parenterally, intravenously, intramuscularly, or even intraperitoneally as described in U. S. Patent 5,543,158; U. S. Patent 5,641,515 and U.

S. Patent 5,399,363 (each specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Solutions of the active compounds as free base or pharmacologically acceptable salts may be prepared in water suitably mixed with a surfactant, such as hydroxypropylcellulose. Dispersions may also be prepared in glycerol, liquid polyethylene glycols, and mixtures thereof and in oils. Under ordinary conditions of storage and use, these preparations contain a preservative to prevent the growth of microorganisms.

The pharmaceutical forms suitable for injectable use include sterile aqueous solutions or dispersions and sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of sterile injectable solutions or dispersions (U. S. Patent 5,466,468, specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). In all cases the form must be sterile and must be fluid to the extent that easy syringability exists. It must be stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage and must be preserved against the contaminating action of microorganisms, such as bacteria and fungi. The carrier can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (e.g., glycerol, propylene glycol, and liquid polyethylene glycol, and the like), suitable mixtures thereof, and/or vegetable oils. Proper fluidity may be maintained, for example, by the use of a coating, such as lecithin, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersion and by the use of surfactants. The prevention of the action of microorganisms can be facilitated by various antibacterial and antifungal agents, for example, parabens, chlorobutanol, phenol, sorbic acid, thimerosal, and the like. In many cases, it will be preferable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars or sodium chloride. Prolonged absorption of the injectable compositions can be brought about by the use in the compositions of agents delaying absorption, for example, aluminum monostearate and gelatin.

For parenteral administration in an aqueous solution, for example, the solution should be suitably buffered if necessary and the liquid diluent first rendered isotonic with sufficient saline or glucose. These particular aqueous solutions are especially suitable for intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous and intraperitoneal administration. In this connection, a sterile aqueous medium that can be employed will be known to those of skill in the art in light of the present disclosure. For example, one

dosage may be dissolved in 1 ml of isotonic NaCl solution and either added to 1000 ml of hypodermoclysis fluid or injected at the proposed site of infusion, (see for example, "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences" 15th Edition, pages 1035-1038 and 1570-1580). Some variation in dosage will necessarily occur depending on the condition of the subject being treated. The person responsible for administration will, in any event, determine the appropriate dose for the individual subject. Moreover, for human administration, preparations should meet sterility, pyrogenicity, and the general safety and purity standards as required by FDA Office of Biologics standards.

Sterile injectable solutions are prepared by incorporating the active compounds in the required amount in the appropriate solvent with various of the other ingredients enumerated above, as required, followed by filtered sterilization. Generally, dispersions are prepared by incorporating the various sterilized active ingredients into a sterile vehicle which contains the basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile powders for the preparation of sterile injectable solutions, the preferred methods of preparation are vacuum-drying and freeze-drying techniques which yield a powder of the active ingredient plus any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof.

The compositions disclosed herein may be formulated in a neutral or salt form. Pharmaceutically-acceptable salts, include the acid addition salts (formed with the free amino groups of the protein) and which are formed with inorganic acids such as, for example, hydrochloric or phosphoric acids, or such organic acids as acetic, oxalic, tartaric, mandelic, and the like. Salts formed with the free carboxyl groups can also be derived from inorganic bases such as, for example, sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium, or ferric hydroxides, and such organic bases as isopropylamine, trimethylamine, histidine, procaine and the like. Upon formulation, solutions will be administered in a manner compatible with the dosage formulation and in such amount as is therapeutically effective. The formulations are easily administered in a variety of dosage forms such as injectable solutions, drug-release capsules, and the like.

As used herein, "carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, vehicles, coatings, diluents, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic and absorption



delaying agents, buffers, carrier solutions, suspensions, colloids, and the like. The use of such media and agents for pharmaceutical active substances is well known in the art. Except insofar as any conventional media or agent is incompatible with the active ingredient, its use in the therapeutic compositions is contemplated. Supplementary active ingredients can also be incorporated into the compositions.

The phrase "pharmaceutically-acceptable" refers to molecular entities and compositions that do not produce an allergic or similar untoward reaction when administered to a human. The preparation of an aqueous composition that contains a protein as an active ingredient is well understood in the art. Typically, such compositions are prepared as injectables, either as liquid solutions or suspensions; solid forms suitable for solution in, or suspension in, liquid prior to injection can also be prepared. The preparation can also be emulsified.

### 3. NASAL DELIVERY

In certain embodiments, the pharmaceutical compositions may be delivered by intranasal sprays, inhalation, and/or other aerosol delivery vehicles. Methods for delivering genes, nucleic acids, and peptide compositions directly to the lungs *via* nasal aerosol sprays has been described *e.g.*, in U. S. Patent 5,756,353 and U. S. Patent 5,804,212 (each specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Likewise, the delivery of drugs using intranasal microparticle resins (Takenaga *et al.*, 1998) and lysophosphatidyl-glycerol compounds (U. S. Patent 5,725,871, specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety) are also well-known in the pharmaceutical arts. Likewise, transmucosal drug delivery in the form of a polytetrafluoroethylene support matrix is described in U. S. Patent 5,780,045 (specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety).

### 4. LIPOSOME-, NANOCAPSULE-, AND MICROPARTICLE-MEDIATED DELIVERY

In certain embodiments, the inventors contemplate the use of liposomes, nanocapsules, microparticles, microspheres, lipid particles, vesicles, and the like, for the introduction of the compositions of the present invention into suitable host cells. In particular, the compositions of the present invention may be formulated for delivery

either encapsulated in a lipid particle, a liposome, a vesicle, a nanosphere, or a nanoparticle or the like.

Such formulations may be preferred for the introduction of pharmaceutically-acceptable formulations of the nucleic acids or constructs disclosed herein. The formation and use of liposomes is generally known to those of skill in the art (see for example, Couvreur *et al.*, 1977; Couvreur, 1988; Lasic, 1998; which describes the use of liposomes and nanocapsules in the targeted antibiotic therapy for intracellular bacterial infections and diseases). Recently, liposomes were developed with improved serum stability and circulation half-times (Gabizon and Papahadjopoulos, 1988; Allen and Choun, 1987; U. S. Patent 5,741,516, specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Further, various methods of liposome and liposome like preparations as potential drug carriers have been reviewed (Takakura, 1998; Chandran *et al.*, 1997; Margalit, 1995; U. S. Patent 5,567,434; U. S. Patent 5,552,157; U. S. Patent 5,565,213; U. S. Patent 5,738,868 and U. S. Patent 5,795,587, each specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety).

Liposomes have been used successfully with a number of cell types that are normally resistant to transfection by other procedures including T cell suspensions, primary hepatocyte cultures and PC 12 cells (Renneisen *et al.*, 1990; Muller *et al.*, 1990). In addition, liposomes are free of the DNA length constraints that are typical of viral-based delivery systems. Liposomes have been used effectively to introduce genes, drugs (Heath and Martin, 1986; Heath *et al.*, 1986; Balazsovits *et al.*, 1989; Fresta and Puglisi, 1996), radiotherapeutic agents (Pikul *et al.*, 1987), enzymes (Imaizumi *et al.*, 1990a; Imaizumi *et al.*, 1990b), viruses (Faller and Baltimore, 1984), transcription factors and allosteric effectors (Nicolau and Gersonde, 1979) into a variety of cultured cell lines and animals. In addition, several successful clinical trials examining the effectiveness of liposome-mediated drug delivery have been completed (Lopez-Berestein *et al.*, 1985a; 1985b; Coune, 1988; Sculier *et al.*, 1988). Furthermore, several studies suggest that the use of liposomes is not associated with autoimmune responses, toxicity or gonadal localization after systemic delivery (Mori and Fukatsu, 1992).

Liposomes are formed from phospholipids that are dispersed in an aqueous medium and spontaneously form multilamellar concentric bilayer vesicles (also

termed multilamellar vesicles (MLVs). MLVs generally have diameters of from 25 nm to 4  $\mu$ m. Sonication of MLVs results in the formation of small unilamellar vesicles (SUVs) with diameters in the range of 200 to 500 Å, containing an aqueous solution in the core.

Liposomes bear resemblance to cellular membranes and are contemplated for use in connection with the present invention as carriers for the peptide compositions. They are widely suitable as both water- and lipid-soluble substances can be entrapped, *i.e.* in the aqueous spaces and within the bilayer itself, respectively. It is possible that the drug-bearing liposomes may even be employed for site-specific delivery of active agents by selectively modifying the liposomal formulation.

In addition to the teachings of Couvreur *et al.* (1977; 1988), the following information may be utilized in generating liposomal formulations. Phospholipids can form a variety of structures other than liposomes when dispersed in water, depending on the molar ratio of lipid to water. At low ratios the liposome is the preferred structure. The physical characteristics of liposomes depend on pH, ionic strength and the presence of divalent cations. Liposomes can show low permeability to ionic and polar substances, but at elevated temperatures undergo a phase transition which markedly alters their permeability. The phase transition involves a change from a closely packed, ordered structure, known as the gel state, to a loosely packed, less-ordered structure, known as the fluid state. This occurs at a characteristic phase-transition temperature and results in an increase in permeability to ions, sugars and drugs.

In addition to temperature, exposure to proteins can alter the permeability of liposomes. Certain soluble proteins, such as cytochrome c, bind, deform and penetrate the bilayer, thereby causing changes in permeability. Cholesterol inhibits this penetration of proteins, apparently by packing the phospholipids more tightly. It is contemplated that the most useful liposome formations for antibiotic and inhibitor delivery will contain cholesterol.

The ability to trap solutes varies between different types of liposomes. For example, MLVs are moderately efficient at trapping solutes, but SUVs are extremely inefficient. SUVs offer the advantage of homogeneity and reproducibility in

size distribution, however, and a compromise between size and trapping efficiency is offered by large unilamellar vesicles (LUVs). These are prepared by ether evaporation and are three to four times more efficient at solute entrapment than MLVs.

In addition to liposome characteristics, an important determinant in entrapping compounds is the physicochemical properties of the compound itself. Polar compounds are trapped in the aqueous spaces and nonpolar compounds bind to the lipid bilayer of the vesicle. Polar compounds are released through permeation or when the bilayer is broken, but nonpolar compounds remain affiliated with the bilayer unless it is disrupted by temperature or exposure to lipoproteins. Both types show maximum efflux rates at the phase transition temperature.

Liposomes interact with cells *via* four different mechanisms: endocytosis by phagocytic cells of the reticuloendothelial system such as macrophages and neutrophils; adsorption to the cell surface, either by nonspecific weak hydrophobic or electrostatic forces, or by specific interactions with cell-surface components; fusion with the plasma cell membrane by insertion of the lipid bilayer of the liposome into the plasma membrane, with simultaneous release of liposomal contents into the cytoplasm; and by transfer of liposomal lipids to cellular or subcellular membranes, or vice versa, without any association of the liposome contents. It often is difficult to determine which mechanism is operative and more than one may operate at the same time.

The fate and disposition of intravenously injected liposomes depend on their physical properties, such as size, fluidity, and surface charge. They may persist in tissues for h or days, depending on their composition, and half lives in the blood range from min to several h. Larger liposomes, such as MLVs and LUVs, are taken up rapidly by phagocytic cells of the reticuloendothelial system, but physiology of the circulatory system restrains the exit of such large species at most sites. They can exit only in places where large openings or pores exist in the capillary endothelium, such as the sinusoids of the liver or spleen. Thus, these organs are the predominate site of uptake. On the other hand, SUVs show a broader tissue distribution but still are sequestered highly in the liver and spleen. In general, this *in vivo* behavior limits the potential targeting of liposomes to only those organs and tissues accessible to their large size. These include the blood, liver, spleen, bone marrow, and lymphoid organs.

Targeting is generally not a limitation in terms of the present invention. However, should specific targeting be desired, methods are available for this to be accomplished. Antibodies may be used to bind to the liposome surface and to direct the antibody and its drug contents to specific antigenic receptors located on a particular cell-type surface. Carbohydrate determinants (glycoprotein or glycolipid cell-surface components that play a role in cell-cell recognition, interaction and adhesion) may also be used as recognition sites as they have potential in directing liposomes to particular cell types. Mostly, it is contemplated that intravenous injection of liposomal preparations would be used, but other routes of administration are also conceivable.

Alternatively, the invention provides for pharmaceutically-acceptable nanocapsule formulations of the compositions of the present invention. Nanocapsules can generally entrap compounds in a stable and reproducible way (Henry-Michelland *et al.*, 1987; Quintanar-Guerrero *et al.*, 1998; Douglas *et al.*, 1987). To avoid side effects due to intracellular polymeric overloading, such ultrafine particles (sized around 0.1  $\mu\text{m}$ ) should be designed using polymers able to be degraded *in vivo*. Biodegradable polyalkyl-cyanoacrylate nanoparticles that meet these requirements are contemplated for use in the present invention. Such particles may be easily made, as described (Couvreux *et al.*, 1980; 1988; zur Muhlen *et al.*, 1998; Zambaux *et al.* 1998; Pinto-Alphandry *et al.*, 1995 and U. S. Patent 5,145,684, specifically incorporated herein by reference in its entirety).

## VACCINES

In certain preferred embodiments of the present invention, vaccines are provided. The vaccines will generally comprise one or more pharmaceutical compositions, such as those discussed above, in combination with an immunostimulant. An immunostimulant may be any substance that enhances or potentiates an immune response (antibody and/or cell-mediated) to an exogenous antigen. Examples of immunostimulants include adjuvants, biodegradable microspheres (*e.g.*, polylactic galactide) and liposomes (into which the compound is incorporated; *see e.g.*, Fullerton, U.S. Patent No. 4,235,877). Vaccine preparation is generally described in, for example, M.F. Powell and M.J. Newman, eds., "Vaccine Design (the subunit and adjuvant

approach)," Plenum Press (NY, 1995). Pharmaceutical compositions and vaccines within the scope of the present invention may also contain other compounds, which may be biologically active or inactive. For example, one or more immunogenic portions of other HSV antigens may be present, either incorporated into a fusion polypeptide or as a separate compound, within the composition or vaccine.

Illustrative vaccines may contain DNA encoding one or more of the polypeptides as described above, such that the polypeptide is generated *in situ*. As noted above, the DNA may be present within any of a variety of delivery systems known to those of ordinary skill in the art, including nucleic acid expression systems, bacteria and viral expression systems. Numerous gene delivery techniques are well known in the art, such as those described by Rolland, *Crit. Rev. Therap. Drug Carrier Systems* 15:143-198, 1998, and references cited therein. Appropriate nucleic acid expression systems contain the necessary DNA sequences for expression in the patient (such as a suitable promoter and terminating signal). Bacterial delivery systems involve the administration of a bacterium (such as *Bacillus-Calmette-Guerrin*) that expresses an immunogenic portion of the polypeptide on its cell surface or secretes such an epitope. In a preferred embodiment, the DNA may be introduced using a viral expression system (e.g., vaccinia or other pox virus, retrovirus, or adenovirus), which may involve the use of a non-pathogenic (defective), replication competent virus. Suitable systems are disclosed, for example, in Fisher-Hoch et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:317-321, 1989; Flexner et al., *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 569:86-103, 1989; Flexner et al., *Vaccine* 8:17-21, 1990; U.S. Patent Nos. 4,603,112, 4,769,330, and 5,017,487; WO 89/01973; U.S. Patent No. 4,777,127; GB 2,200,651; EP 0,345,242; WO 91/02805; Berkner, *Biotechniques* 6:616-627, 1988; Rosenfeld et al., *Science* 252:431-434, 1991; Kolls et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:215-219, 1994; Kass-Eisler et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 90:11498-11502, 1993; Guzman et al., *Circulation* 88:2838-2848, 1993; and Guzman et al., *Cir. Res.* 73:1202-1207, 1993. Techniques for incorporating DNA into such expression systems are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. The DNA may also be "naked," as described, for example, in Ulmer et al., *Science* 259:1745-1749, 1993 and reviewed by Cohen, *Science* 259:1691-1692, 1993. The uptake of naked DNA may be increased by coating the DNA onto biodegradable beads, which are

efficiently transported into the cells. It will be apparent that a vaccine may comprise both a polynucleotide and a polypeptide component. Such vaccines may provide for an enhanced immune response.

It will be apparent that a vaccine may contain pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the polynucleotides and polypeptides provided herein. Such salts may be prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic bases, including organic bases (*e.g.*, salts of primary, secondary and tertiary amines and basic amino acids) and inorganic bases (*e.g.*, sodium, potassium, lithium, ammonium, calcium and magnesium salts).

While any suitable carrier known to those of ordinary skill in the art may be employed in the vaccine compositions of this invention, the type of carrier will vary depending on the mode of administration. Compositions of the present invention may be formulated for any appropriate manner of administration, including for example, topical, oral, nasal, intravenous, intracranial, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous or intramuscular administration. For parenteral administration, such as subcutaneous injection, the carrier preferably comprises water, saline, alcohol, a fat, a wax or a buffer. For oral administration, any of the above carriers or a solid carrier, such as mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharine, talcum, cellulose, glucose, sucrose, and magnesium carbonate, may be employed. Biodegradable microspheres (*e.g.*, polylactate polyglycolate) may also be employed as carriers for the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Suitable biodegradable microspheres are disclosed, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,897,268; 5,075,109; 5,928,647; 5,811,128; 5,820,883; 5,853,763; 5,814,344 and 5,942,252. Modified hepatitis B core protein carrier systems are also suitable, such as those described in WO/99 40934, and references cited therein, all incorporated herein by reference. One may also employ a carrier comprising the particulate-protein complexes described in U.S. Patent No. 5,928,647, which are capable of inducing a class I-restricted cytotoxic T lymphocyte responses in a host.

Such compositions may also comprise buffers (*e.g.*, neutral buffered saline or phosphate buffered saline), carbohydrates (*e.g.*, glucose, mannose, sucrose or dextrans), mannitol, proteins, polypeptides or amino acids such as glycine, antioxidants, bacteriostats, chelating agents such as EDTA or glutathione, adjuvants (*e.g.*, aluminum

hydroxide), solutes that render the formulation isotonic, hypotonic or weakly hypertonic with the blood of a recipient, suspending agents, thickening agents and/or preservatives. Alternatively, compositions of the present invention may be formulated as a lyophilizate. Compounds may also be encapsulated within liposomes using well known technology.

Any of a variety of immunostimulants may be employed in the vaccines of this invention. For example, an adjuvant may be included. Most adjuvants contain a substance designed to protect the antigen from rapid catabolism, such as aluminum hydroxide or mineral oil, and a stimulator of immune responses, such as lipid A, *Bordetella pertussis* or *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* derived proteins. Suitable adjuvants are commercially available as, for example, Freund's Incomplete Adjuvant and Complete Adjuvant (Difco Laboratories, Detroit, MI); Merck Adjuvant 65 (Merck and Company, Inc., Rahway, NJ); AS-2 (SmithKline Beecham, Philadelphia, PA); aluminum salts such as aluminum hydroxide gel (alum) or aluminum phosphate; salts of calcium, iron or zinc; an insoluble suspension of acylated tyrosine; acylated sugars; cationically or anionically derivatized polysaccharides; polyphosphazenes; biodegradable microspheres; monophosphoryl lipid A and quil A. Cytokines, such as GM-CSF or interleukin-2, -7, or -12, may also be used as adjuvants.

Within the vaccines provided herein, the adjuvant composition is preferably designed to induce an immune response predominantly of the Th1 type. High levels of Th1-type cytokines (*e.g.*, IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF $\alpha$ , IL-2 and IL-12) tend to favor the induction of cell mediated immune responses to an administered antigen. In contrast, high levels of Th2-type cytokines (*e.g.*, IL-4, IL-5, IL-6 and IL-10) tend to favor the induction of humoral immune responses. Following application of a vaccine as provided herein, a patient will support an immune response that includes Th1- and Th2-type responses. Within a preferred embodiment, in which a response is predominantly Th1-type, the level of Th1-type cytokines will increase to a greater extent than the level of Th2-type cytokines. The levels of these cytokines may be readily assessed using standard assays. For a review of the families of cytokines, see Mosmann and Coffman, *Ann. Rev. Immunol.* 7:145-173, 1989.

Preferred adjuvants for use in eliciting a predominantly Th1-type



response include, for example, a combination of monophosphoryl lipid A, preferably 3-de-O-acylated monophosphoryl lipid A (3D-MPL), together with an aluminum salt. MPL adjuvants are available from Corixa Corporation (Seattle, WA; *see* US Patent Nos. 4,436,727; 4,877,611; 4,866,034 and 4,912,094). CpG-containing oligonucleotides (in which the CpG dinucleotide is unmethylated) also induce a predominantly Th1 response. Such oligonucleotides are well known and are described, for example, in WO 96/02555, WO 99/33488 and U.S. Patent Nos. 6,008,200 and 5,856,462. Immunostimulatory DNA sequences are also described, for example, by Sato et al., *Science* 273:352, 1996. Another preferred adjuvant is a saponin, preferably QS21 (Aquila Biopharmaceuticals Inc., Framingham, MA), which may be used alone or in combination with other adjuvants. For example, an enhanced system involves the combination of a monophosphoryl lipid A and saponin derivative, such as the combination of QS21 and 3D-MPL as described in WO 94/00153, or a less reactogenic composition where the QS21 is quenched with cholesterol, as described in WO 96/33739. Other preferred formulations comprise an oil-in-water emulsion and tocopherol. A particularly potent adjuvant formulation involving QS21, 3D-MPL and tocopherol in an oil-in-water emulsion is described in WO 95/17210.

Other preferred adjuvants include Montanide ISA 720 (Seppic, France), SAF (Chiron, California, United States), ISCOMS (CSL), MF-59 (Chiron), the SBAS series of adjuvants (*e.g.*, SBAS-2 or SBAS-4, available from SmithKline Beecham, Rixensart, Belgium), Detox (Corixa, Hamilton, MT), RC-529 (Corixa, Hamilton, MT) and other aminoalkyl glucosaminide 4-phosphates (AGPs), such as those described in pending U.S. Patent Application Serial Nos. 08/853,826 and 09/074,720, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties. Other preferred adjuvants comprise polyoxyethylene ethers, such as those described in WO 99/52549A1.

Any vaccine provided herein may be prepared using well known methods that result in a combination of antigen, immune response enhancer and a suitable carrier or excipient. The compositions described herein may be administered as part of a sustained release formulation (*i.e.*, a formulation such as a capsule, sponge or gel (composed of polysaccharides, for example) that effects a slow release of compound

following administration). Such formulations may generally be prepared using well known technology (*see, e.g.*, Coombes et al., *Vaccine* 14:1429-1438, 1996) and administered by, for example, oral, rectal or subcutaneous implantation, or by implantation at the desired target site. Sustained-release formulations may contain a polypeptide, polynucleotide or antibody dispersed in a carrier matrix and/or contained within a reservoir surrounded by a rate controlling membrane.

Carriers for use within such formulations are biocompatible, and may also be biodegradable; preferably the formulation provides a relatively constant level of active component release. Such carriers include microparticles of poly(lactide-co-glycolide), polyacrylate, latex, starch, cellulose, dextran and the like. Other delayed-release carriers include supramolecular biovectors, which comprise a non-liquid hydrophilic core (*e.g.*, a cross-linked polysaccharide or oligosaccharide) and, optionally, an external layer comprising an amphiphilic compound, such as a phospholipid (*see e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,151,254 and PCT applications WO 94/20078, WO/94/23701 and WO 96/06638). The amount of active compound contained within a sustained release formulation depends upon the site of implantation, the rate and expected duration of release and the nature of the condition to be treated or prevented.

Any of a variety of delivery vehicles may be employed within pharmaceutical compositions and vaccines to facilitate production of an antigen-specific immune response that targets HSV-infected cells. Delivery vehicles include antigen presenting cells (APCs), such as dendritic cells, macrophages, B cells, monocytes and other cells that may be engineered to be efficient APCs. Such cells may, but need not, be genetically modified to increase the capacity for presenting the antigen, to improve activation and/or maintenance of the T cell response, to have anti-HSV effects *per se* and/or to be immunologically compatible with the receiver (*i.e.*, matched HLA haplotype). APCs may generally be isolated from any of a variety of biological fluids and organs and may be autologous, allogeneic, syngeneic or xenogeneic cells.

Certain preferred embodiments of the present invention use dendritic cells or progenitors thereof as antigen-presenting cells. Dendritic cells are highly potent APCs (Banchereau and Steinman, *Nature* 392:245-251, 1998) and have been shown to be effective as a physiological adjuvant for eliciting prophylactic or therapeutic

immunity (*see* Timmerman and Levy, *Ann. Rev. Med.* 50:507-529, 1999). In general, dendritic cells may be identified based on their typical shape (stellate *in situ*, with marked cytoplasmic processes (dendrites) visible *in vitro*), their ability to take up, process and present antigens with high efficiency and their ability to activate naïve T cell responses. Dendritic cells may, of course, be engineered to express specific cell-surface receptors or ligands that are not commonly found on dendritic cells *in vivo* or *ex vivo*, and such modified dendritic cells are contemplated by the present invention. As an alternative to dendritic cells, secreted vesicles antigen-loaded dendritic cells (called exosomes) may be used within a vaccine (*see* Zitvogel et al., *Nature Med.* 4:594-600, 1998).

Dendritic cells and progenitors may be obtained from peripheral blood, bone marrow, lymph nodes, spleen, skin, umbilical cord blood or any other suitable tissue or fluid. For example, dendritic cells may be differentiated *ex vivo* by adding a combination of cytokines such as GM-CSF, IL-4, IL-13 and/or TNF $\alpha$  to cultures of monocytes harvested from peripheral blood. Alternatively, CD34 positive cells harvested from peripheral blood, umbilical cord blood or bone marrow may be differentiated into dendritic cells by adding to the culture medium combinations of GM-CSF, IL-3, TNF $\alpha$ , CD40 ligand, LPS, flt3 ligand and/or other compound(s) that induce differentiation, maturation and proliferation of dendritic cells.

Dendritic cells are conveniently categorized as "immature" and "mature" cells, which allows a simple way to discriminate between two well characterized phenotypes. However, this nomenclature should not be construed to exclude all possible intermediate stages of differentiation. Immature dendritic cells are characterized as APC with a high capacity for antigen uptake and processing, which correlates with the high expression of Fc $\gamma$  receptor and mannose receptor. The mature phenotype is typically characterized by a lower expression of these markers, but a high expression of cell surface molecules responsible for T cell activation such as class I and class II MHC, adhesion molecules (*e.g.*, CD54 and CD11) and costimulatory molecules (*e.g.*, CD40, CD80, CD86 and 4-1BB).

APCs may generally be transfected with a polynucleotide encoding a HSV protein (or portion or other variant thereof) such that the HSV polypeptide, or an

immunogenic portion thereof, is expressed on the cell surface. Such transfection may take place *ex vivo*, and a composition or vaccine comprising such transfected cells may then be used for therapeutic purposes, as described herein. Alternatively, a gene delivery vehicle that targets a dendritic or other antigen presenting cell may be administered to a patient, resulting in transfection that occurs *in vivo*. *In vivo* and *ex vivo* transfection of dendritic cells, for example, may generally be performed using any methods known in the art, such as those described in WO 97/24447, or the gene gun approach described by Mahvi et al., *Immunology and cell Biology* 75:456-460, 1997. Antigen loading of dendritic cells may be achieved by incubating dendritic cells or progenitor cells with the HSV polypeptide, DNA (naked or within a plasmid vector) or RNA; or with antigen-expressing recombinant bacterium or viruses (*e.g.*, vaccinia, fowlpox, adenovirus or lentivirus vectors). Prior to loading, the polypeptide may be covalently conjugated to an immunological partner that provides T cell help (*e.g.*, a carrier molecule). Alternatively, a dendritic cell may be pulsed with a non-conjugated immunological partner, separately or in the presence of the polypeptide.

Vaccines and pharmaceutical compositions may be presented in unit-dose or multi-dose containers, such as sealed ampoules or vials. Such containers are preferably hermetically sealed to preserve sterility of the formulation until use. In general, formulations may be stored as suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles. Alternatively, a vaccine or pharmaceutical composition may be stored in a freeze-dried condition requiring only the addition of a sterile liquid carrier immediately prior to use.

#### IMMUNOTHERAPEUTIC APPLICATIONS

In further aspects of the present invention, the compositions described herein may be used for immunotherapy of HSV infections. Within such methods, pharmaceutical compositions and vaccines are typically administered to a patient. As used herein, a "patient" refers to any warm-blooded animal, preferably a human. The above pharmaceutical compositions and vaccines may be used to prophylactically prevent or ameliorate the extent of infection by HSV or to treat a patient already infected with HSV. Administration may be by any suitable method, including

administration by intravenous, intraperitoneal, intramuscular, subcutaneous, intranasal, intradermal, anal, vaginal, topical, and oral routes.

Within certain embodiments, immunotherapy may be active immunotherapy, in which treatment relies on the *in vivo* stimulation of the endogenous host immune system to react against HSV infection with the administration of immune response-modifying agents (such as polypeptides and polynucleotides as provided herein).

Within other embodiments, immunotherapy may be passive immunotherapy, in which treatment involves the delivery of agents with established HSV-immune reactivity (such as effector cells or antibodies) that can directly or indirectly mediate therapeutic effects and does not necessarily depend on an intact host immune system. Examples of effector cells include T cells as discussed above, T lymphocytes (such as CD8<sup>+</sup> cytotoxic T lymphocytes and CD4<sup>+</sup> T-helper lymphocytes), killer cells (such as Natural Killer cells and lymphokine-activated killer cells), B cells and antigen-presenting cells (such as dendritic cells and macrophages) expressing a polypeptide provided herein. T cell receptors and antibody receptors specific for the polypeptides recited herein may be cloned, expressed and transferred into other vectors or effector cells for adoptive immunotherapy. The polypeptides provided herein may also be used to generate antibodies or anti-idiotypic antibodies (as described above and in U.S. Patent No. 4,918,164) for passive immunotherapy.

Effector cells may generally be obtained in sufficient quantities for adoptive immunotherapy by growth *in vitro*, as described herein. Culture conditions for expanding single antigen-specific effector cells to several billion in number with retention of antigen recognition *in vivo* are well known in the art. Such *in vitro* culture conditions typically use intermittent stimulation with antigen, often in the presence of cytokines (such as IL-2) and non-dividing feeder cells. As noted above, immunoreactive polypeptides as provided herein may be used to rapidly expand antigen-specific T cell cultures in order to generate a sufficient number of cells for immunotherapy. In particular, antigen-presenting cells, such as dendritic, macrophage, monocyte, fibroblast and/or B cells, may be pulsed with immunoreactive polypeptides or transfected with one or more polynucleotides using standard techniques well known

in the art. For example, antigen-presenting cells can be transfected with a polynucleotide having a promoter appropriate for increasing expression in a recombinant virus or other expression system. Cultured effector cells for use in therapy must be able to grow and distribute widely, and to survive long term *in vivo*. Studies have shown that cultured effector cells can be induced to grow in vivo and to survive long term in substantial numbers by repeated stimulation with antigen supplemented with IL-2 (*see, for example, Cheever et al., Immunological Reviews 157:177, 1997*).

Alternatively, a vector expressing a polypeptide recited herein may be introduced into antigen presenting cells taken from a patient and clonally propagated *ex vivo* for transplant back into the same patient. Transfected cells may be reintroduced into the patient using any means known in the art, preferably in sterile form by intravenous, intracavitary or intraperitoneal.

Routes and frequency of administration of the therapeutic compositions described herein, as well as dosage, will vary from individual to individual, but may be readily established using standard techniques. In one embodiment, between 1 and about 10 doses may be administered over a 52 week period. In another embodiment, about 6 doses are administered, at intervals of about 1 month, and booster vaccinations are typically be given periodically thereafter. Alternate protocols may be appropriate for individual patients.

A suitable dose is an amount of a compound that, when administered as described above, is capable of promoting an anti-HSV immune response, and is preferably at least 10-50% above the basal (*i.e.*, untreated) level. Such response can be monitored, for example, by measuring the anti-HSV antibodies in a patient. Such vaccines should also be capable of causing an immune response that leads to an improved clinical outcome (*e.g.*, more frequent remissions, complete or partial or longer disease-free survival) in vaccinated patients as compared to non-vaccinated patients. In general, for pharmaceutical compositions and vaccines comprising one or more polypeptides, the amount of each polypeptide present in a dose ranges from about 25 µg to 5 mg per kg of host. Suitable dose sizes will vary with the size of the patient, but will typically range from about 0.1 mL to about 5 mL.

In general, an appropriate dosage and treatment regimen provides the

active compound(s) in an amount sufficient to provide therapeutic and/or prophylactic benefit. Such a response can be monitored by establishing an improved clinical outcome (e.g., more frequent remissions, complete or partial, or longer disease-free survival) in treated patients as compared to non-treated patients. Increases in preexisting immune responses to a HSV protein may correlate with an improved clinical outcome. Such immune responses may generally be evaluated using standard proliferation, cytotoxicity or cytokine assays, which may be performed using samples obtained from a patient before and after treatment.

#### HSV DETECTION AND DIAGNOSIS

In general, HSV may be detected in a patient based on the presence of one or more HSV proteins and/or polynucleotides encoding such proteins in a biological sample (for example, blood, sera, sputum urine and/or other appropriate tissue) obtained from the patient. In other words, such proteins may be used as markers to indicate the presence or absence of HSV in a patient. The binding agents provided herein generally permit detection of the level of antigen that binds to the agent in the biological sample. Polynucleotide primers and probes may be used to detect the level of mRNA encoding a HSV protein, which is also indicative of the presence or absence of HSV infection.

There are a variety of assay formats known to those of ordinary skill in the art for using a binding agent to detect polypeptide markers in a sample. See, e.g., Harlow and Lane, *Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1988. In general, the presence or absence of HSV in a patient may be determined by contacting a biological sample obtained from a patient with a binding agent and detecting in the sample a level of polypeptide that binds to the binding agent.

In a preferred embodiment, the assay involves the use of binding agent immobilized on a solid support to bind to and remove the polypeptide from the remainder of the sample. The bound polypeptide may then be detected using a detection reagent that contains a reporter group and specifically binds to the binding agent/polypeptide complex. Such detection reagents may comprise, for example, a binding agent that specifically binds to the polypeptide or an antibody or other agent that specifically binds to the binding agent, such as an anti-immunoglobulin, protein G,

protein A or a lectin. Alternatively, a competitive assay may be utilized, in which a polypeptide is labeled with a reporter group and allowed to bind to the immobilized binding agent after incubation of the binding agent with the sample. The extent to which components of the sample inhibit the binding of the labeled polypeptide to the binding agent is indicative of the reactivity of the sample with the immobilized binding agent. Suitable polypeptides for use within such assays include full length HSV proteins and portions thereof to which the binding agent binds, as described above.

The solid support may be any material known to those of ordinary skill in the art to which the protein may be attached. For example, the solid support may be a test well in a microtiter plate or a nitrocellulose or other suitable membrane. Alternatively, the support may be a bead or disc, such as glass, fiberglass, latex or a plastic material such as polystyrene or polyvinylchloride. The support may also be a magnetic particle or a fiber optic sensor, such as those disclosed, for example, in U.S. Patent No. 5,359,681. The binding agent may be immobilized on the solid support using a variety of techniques known to those of skill in the art, which are amply described in the patent and scientific literature. In the context of the present invention, the term "immobilization" refers to both noncovalent association, such as adsorption, and covalent attachment (which may be a direct linkage between the agent and functional groups on the support or may be a linkage by way of a cross-linking agent). Immobilization by adsorption to a well in a microtiter plate or to a membrane is preferred. In such cases, adsorption may be achieved by contacting the binding agent, in a suitable buffer, with the solid support for a suitable amount of time. The contact time varies with temperature, but is typically between about 1 hour and about 1 day. In general, contacting a well of a plastic microtiter plate (such as polystyrene or polyvinylchloride) with an amount of binding agent ranging from about 10 ng to about 10  $\mu$ g, and preferably about 100 ng to about 1  $\mu$ g, is sufficient to immobilize an adequate amount of binding agent.

Covalent attachment of binding agent to a solid support may generally be achieved by first reacting the support with a bifunctional reagent that will react with both the support and a functional group, such as a hydroxyl or amino group, on the binding agent. For example, the binding agent may be covalently attached to supports



having an appropriate polymer coating using benzoquinone or by condensation of an aldehyde group on the support with an amine and an active hydrogen on the binding partner (*see, e.g.,* Pierce Immunotechnology Catalog and Handbook, 1991, at A12-A13).

In certain embodiments, the assay is a two-antibody sandwich assay. This assay may be performed by first contacting an antibody that has been immobilized on a solid support, commonly the well of a microtiter plate, with the sample, such that polypeptides within the sample are allowed to bind to the immobilized antibody. Unbound sample is then removed from the immobilized polypeptide-antibody complexes and a detection reagent (preferably a second antibody capable of binding to a different site on the polypeptide) containing a reporter group is added. The amount of detection reagent that remains bound to the solid support is then determined using a method appropriate for the specific reporter group.

More specifically, once the antibody is immobilized on the support as described above, the remaining protein binding sites on the support are typically blocked. Any suitable blocking agent known to those of ordinary skill in the art, such as bovine serum albumin or Tween 20™ (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO). The immobilized antibody is then incubated with the sample, and polypeptide is allowed to bind to the antibody. The sample may be diluted with a suitable diluent, such as phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) prior to incubation. In general, an appropriate contact time (*i.e.,* incubation time) is a period of time that is sufficient to detect the presence of polypeptide within a sample obtained from an individual with an HSV infection. Preferably, the contact time is sufficient to achieve a level of binding that is at least about 95% of that achieved at equilibrium between bound and unbound polypeptide. Those of ordinary skill in the art will recognize that the time necessary to achieve equilibrium may be readily determined by assaying the level of binding that occurs over a period of time. At room temperature, an incubation time of about 30 minutes is generally sufficient.

Unbound sample may then be removed by washing the solid support with an appropriate buffer, such as PBS containing 0.1% Tween 20™. The second antibody, which contains a reporter group, may then be added to the solid support.

Preferred reporter groups include those groups recited above.

The detection reagent is then incubated with the immobilized antibody-polypeptide complex for an amount of time sufficient to detect the bound polypeptide. An appropriate amount of time may generally be determined by assaying the level of binding that occurs over a period of time. Unbound detection reagent is then removed and bound detection reagent is detected using the reporter group. The method employed for detecting the reporter group depends upon the nature of the reporter group. For radioactive groups, scintillation counting or autoradiographic methods are generally appropriate. Spectroscopic methods may be used to detect dyes, luminescent groups and fluorescent groups. Biotin may be detected using avidin, coupled to a different reporter group (commonly a radioactive or fluorescent group or an enzyme). Enzyme reporter groups may generally be detected by the addition of substrate (generally for a specific period of time), followed by spectroscopic or other analysis of the reaction products.

To determine the presence or absence of HSV, the signal detected from the reporter group that remains bound to the solid support is generally compared to a signal that corresponds to a predetermined cut-off value. In one embodiment, the cut-off value for the detection of HSV is the average mean signal obtained when the immobilized antibody is incubated with samples from patients without HSV. In an alternate embodiment, the cut-off value is determined using a Receiver Operator Curve, according to the method of Sackett et al., *Clinical Epidemiology: A Basic Science for Clinical Medicine*, Little Brown and Co., 1985, p. 106-7. Briefly, in this embodiment, the cut-off value may be determined from a plot of pairs of true positive rates (*i.e.*, sensitivity) and false positive rates (100%-specificity) that correspond to each possible cut-off value for the diagnostic test result. The cut-off value on the plot that is the closest to the upper left-hand corner (*i.e.*, the value that encloses the largest area) is the most accurate cut-off value, and a sample generating a signal that is higher than the cut-off value determined by this method may be considered positive. Alternatively, the cut-off value may be shifted to the left along the plot, to minimize the false positive rate, or to the right, to minimize the false negative rate. In general, a sample generating a signal that is higher than the cut-off value determined by this method is considered positive.

In a related embodiment, the assay is performed in a flow-through or strip test format, wherein the binding agent is immobilized on a membrane, such as nitrocellulose. In the flow-through test, polypeptides within the sample bind to the immobilized binding agent as the sample passes through the membrane. A second, labeled binding agent then binds to the binding agent-polypeptide complex as a solution containing the second binding agent flows through the membrane. The detection of bound second binding agent may then be performed as described above. In the strip test format, one end of the membrane to which binding agent is bound is immersed in a solution containing the sample. The sample migrates along the membrane through a region containing second binding agent and to the area of immobilized binding agent. Concentration of second binding agent at the area of immobilized antibody indicates the presence of HSV. Typically, the concentration of second binding agent at that site generates a pattern, such as a line, that can be read visually. The absence of such a pattern indicates a negative result. In general, the amount of binding agent immobilized on the membrane is selected to generate a visually discernible pattern when the biological sample contains a level of polypeptide that would be sufficient to generate a positive signal in the two-antibody sandwich assay, in the format discussed above. Preferred binding agents for use in such assays are antibodies and antigen-binding fragments thereof. Preferably, the amount of antibody immobilized on the membrane ranges from about 25 ng to about 1 $\mu$ g, and more preferably from about 50 ng to about 500 ng. Such tests can typically be performed with a very small amount of biological sample.

Of course, numerous other assay protocols exist that are suitable for use with the HSV proteins or binding agents of the present invention. The above descriptions are intended to be exemplary only. For example, it will be apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art that the above protocols may be readily modified to use HSV polypeptides to detect antibodies that bind to such polypeptides in a biological sample. The detection of such protein-specific antibodies can allow for the identification of HSV infection.

HSV infection may also, or alternatively, be detected based on the presence of T cells that specifically react with a HSV protein in a biological sample.

Within certain methods, a biological sample comprising CD4<sup>+</sup> and/or CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells isolated from a patient is incubated with a HSV polypeptide, a polynucleotide encoding such a polypeptide and/or an APC that expresses at least an immunogenic portion of such a polypeptide, and the presence or absence of specific activation of the T cells is detected. Suitable biological samples include, but are not limited to, isolated T cells. For example, T cells may be isolated from a patient by routine techniques (such as by Ficoll/Hypaque density gradient centrifugation of peripheral blood lymphocytes). T cells may be incubated *in vitro* for about 2-9 days (typically about 4 days) at 37°C with polypeptide (*e.g.*, 5 - 25 µg/ml). It may be desirable to incubate another aliquot of a T cell sample in the absence of HSV polypeptide to serve as a control. For CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells, activation is preferably detected by evaluating proliferation of the T cells. For CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, activation is preferably detected by evaluating cytolytic activity. A level of proliferation that is at least two fold greater and/or a level of cytolytic activity that is at least 20% greater than in disease-free patients indicates the presence of HSV in the patient.

As noted above, HSV infection may also, or alternatively, be detected based on the level of mRNA encoding a HSV protein in a biological sample. For example, at least two oligonucleotide primers may be employed in a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) based assay to amplify a portion of a HSV cDNA derived from a biological sample, wherein at least one of the oligonucleotide primers is specific for (*i.e.*, hybridizes to) a polynucleotide encoding the HSV protein. The amplified cDNA is then separated and detected using techniques well known in the art, such as gel electrophoresis. Similarly, oligonucleotide probes that specifically hybridize to a polynucleotide encoding a HSV protein may be used in a hybridization assay to detect the presence of polynucleotide encoding the HSV protein in a biological sample.

To permit hybridization under assay conditions, oligonucleotide primers and probes should comprise an oligonucleotide sequence that has at least about 60%, preferably at least about 75% and more preferably at least about 90%, identity to a portion of a polynucleotide encoding a HSV protein that is at least 10 nucleotides, and preferably at least 20 nucleotides, in length. Preferably, oligonucleotide primers and/or probes hybridize to a polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide described herein under

moderately stringent conditions, as defined above. Oligonucleotide primers and/or probes which may be usefully employed in the diagnostic methods described herein preferably are at least 10-40 nucleotides in length. In a preferred embodiment, the oligonucleotide primers comprise at least 10 contiguous nucleotides, more preferably at least 15 contiguous nucleotides, of a DNA molecule having a sequence disclosed herein. Techniques for both PCR based assays and hybridization assays are well known in the art (*see, for example, Mullis et al., Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol., 51:263, 1987; Erlich ed., PCR Technology, Stockton Press, NY, 1989*).

One preferred assay employs RT-PCR, in which PCR is applied in conjunction with reverse transcription. Typically, RNA is extracted from a biological sample, such as biopsy tissue, and is reverse transcribed to produce cDNA molecules. PCR amplification using at least one specific primer generates a cDNA molecule, which may be separated and visualized using, for example, gel electrophoresis. Amplification may be performed on biological samples taken from a test patient and from an individual who is not infected with HSV. The amplification reaction may be performed on several dilutions of cDNA, for example spanning two orders of magnitude.

As noted above, to improve sensitivity, multiple HSV protein markers may be assayed within a given sample. It will be apparent that binding agents specific for different HSV polypeptides may be combined within a single assay. Further, multiple primers or probes may be used concurrently. The selection of HSV protein markers may be based on routine experiments to determine combinations that results in optimal sensitivity. In addition, or alternatively, assays for HSV proteins provided herein may be combined with assays for other known HSV antigens.

The present invention further provides kits for use within any of the above diagnostic and/or therapeutic methods. Such kits typically comprise two or more components necessary for performing a diagnostic and/or therapeutic assay and will further comprise instructions for the use of said kit. Components may be compounds, reagents, containers and/or equipment. For example, one container within a diagnostic kit may contain a monoclonal antibody or fragment thereof that specifically binds to a HSV protein. Such antibodies or fragments may be provided attached to a support material, as described above. One or more additional containers may enclose elements,

such as reagents or buffers, to be used in the assay. Such kits may also, or alternatively, contain a detection reagent as described above that contains a reporter group suitable for direct or indirect detection of antibody binding.

Alternatively, a kit may be designed to detect the level of mRNA encoding a HSV protein in a biological sample. Such kits generally comprise at least one oligonucleotide probe or primer, as described above, that hybridizes to a polynucleotide encoding a HSV protein. Such an oligonucleotide may be used, for example, within a PCR or hybridization assay. Additional components that may be present within such kits include a second oligonucleotide and/or a diagnostic reagent or container to facilitate the detection of a polynucleotide encoding a HSV protein.

The following Examples are offered by way of illustration and not by way of limitation.

## Example 1

Identification of HSV-2 Antigens

The following examples are presented to illustrate certain embodiments of the present invention and to assist one of ordinary skill in making and using the same. The examples are not intended in any way to otherwise limit the scope of the invention.

Source of HSV-2 positive donors: Lymphocytes were obtained from two types of donors: Group A) seropositive donors with unknown clinical status, and Group B) seropositive donors with well characterized clinical status (viral shedding and ano-genital lesion recurrences).

Group A: Blood samples (50 ml) were obtained from 13 potential donors. No information regarding clinical history of HSV-2 infection was requested. The blood was screened for serum antibody against HSV-1 and HSV-2 by Western blot. PBMCs were also screened for specific proliferative T cell responses to HSV-1 and HSV-2 lysate antigens (ABI; Columbia, MD). Three donors (AD104, AD116, and AD120) were positive for HSV-2 serum antibody and their PBMCs specifically proliferated in response to HSV-2 antigen. Leukopheresis PBMC were collected from these donors and cryopreserved in liquid nitrogen.

Group B: Ano-genital lesion biopsies were obtained from donors DK21318 and JR5032. Lesion biopsy lymphocytes were expanded in vitro with IL-2 and PHA in the presence of 50 uM acyclovir and subsequently cryopreserved in liquid nitrogen. Typically  $5 \times 10^6$  to  $5 \times 10^7$  lymphocytes are obtained after two weeks. Autologous PBMC were also collected from the blood of DK2318 and JR5032 and cryopreserved in liquid nitrogen.

Generation of CD4+ T cell lines: Cryopreserved PBMCs or lesion-biopsy lymphocytes were thawed and stimulated in vitro with 1 ug/ml HSV-2 antigen (ABI) in RPMI 1640 + 10% human serum + 10 ng/ml IL-7. Irradiated autologous PBMC were added as antigen presenting cells for the lesion biopsy lymphocytes only. Recombinant IL-2 (1 ng/ml) was added on days 1 and 4. The cells were harvested,

washed, and replated in fresh medium containing IL-2 and IL-7 on day 7. Recombinant IL-2 was again added on day 10. The T cells were harvested, washed, and restimulated in vitro with HSV-2 antigen plus irradiated autologous PBMC in the same manner on day 14 of culture. The T cell lines were cryopreserved at  $1 \times 10^7$  cells/vial in liquid nitrogen on day 11-12 of the secondary stimulation. After thawing, the cryopreserved T cells retained the ability to specifically proliferate to HSV-2 antigen in vitro. These T cells were subsequently used to screen HSV-2 gene-fragment expression cloning libraries prepared in *E. coli*, as described below.

Preparation of HSV-2 (333) DNA: HSV-2 strain 333 virus was grown in Vero cells cultured in roller bottles in 200 ml/bottle of Medium 199 (Gibco) + 5% FCS. Vero cells are transformed African green monkey fibroblast-like cells that were obtained from ATCC (Cat. # CCL-81). Near-confluence Vero cells (10 roller bottles) were infected with HSV-2 strain 333 virus at an MOI of 0.01 in 50 ml/bottle of Medium 199 + 1% FCS. Cells and medium were harvested from the roller bottles and the cells pelleted. The supernatant was saved on ice and the cell pellets were resuspended in fresh Medium 199 + 1% FCS and lysed by 6 cycles of freezing/thawing. The cell debris in the lysates was pelleted and the supernatant pooled with the saved culture supernatant. Virus was pelleted from the pooled supernatants by ultracentrifugation (12,000g, 2 hours, 4°C) and resuspended in 2 ml of fresh Medium 199 + 1% FCS. The virus was further purified on a 5 – 15% linear Ficoll gradient by ultracentrifugation (19,000 g, 2 hours, 4°C) as previously described (Chapter 10: Herpes simplex virus vectors of Molecular Virology: A Practical Approach (1993); Authors: F.J. Rixon and J. McClaughlan, Editors: A.J. Davison and R.M. Elliott; Publisher: Oxford University Press, Inc, New York, N.Y.). The HSV-2 virus-containing band was extracted from the gradient, diluted 10-fold with Medium 199, and the virus pelleted by ultracentrifugation at 19,000 g for 4 hours at 4°C. The virus pellet was recovered and resuspended in 10 ml of Tris/EDTA (TE) buffer. Intact virions were treated with DNase and RNase to remove cellular DNA and RNA. The enzymes were then inactivated by addition of EDTA and incubation at 65°C. DNA was prepared from the gradient-purified virus by lysis of the viral particles with SDS in the presence of EDTA, followed by



phenol/chloroform extraction to purify the genomic viral DNA. HSV-2 DNA was precipitated with EtOH and the DNA pellet was dried and resuspended in 1 ml of Tris/EDTA buffer. The concentration and purity of the DNA was determined by reading the OD 260 and OD 280 on a UV spectrophotometer. Genomic DNA prepared in this manner was used for construction of an HSV-2 genomic fragment expression library in *E. coli*.

Construction of HSV-2 DNA fragment libraries in the pET17b vector:

The HSV2-I library was constructed as follows. DNA fragments were generated by sonicating genomic HSV-2 DNA for 4 seconds at 15% output with a Fisher "60 SonicDismembrator" (Fisher). The sonicated DNA was then precipitated, pelleted, and resuspended in 11 uL TE buffer. The approximate size of the DNA fragments was measured by agarose gel electrophoresis of 1 uL of the fragmented HSV-2 genomic DNA vs. 1.5 ug unsonicated material. The average size of the DNA fragments was determined to be approx. 500 bp when visualized after ethidium bromide staining of the gel. Incomplete DNA fragment ends were filled in (blunted) using T4 DNA polymerase. EcoRI adapters were then ligated to the blunt ends of the DNA fragments using T4 DNA ligase. The DNA was then kinased using T4 Polynucleotide Kinase, purified using a manually loaded column of S-400-HR Sephacryl (Sigma) and ligated into the pET17b expression vector. The HSV2-II library was constructed in a similar fashion. The average size of inserts in this library was determined to be approximately 1000bp.

Generation of the HSV-2 fragment expression library in *E. coli*. The HSV2-I library was transformed into *E. coli* for preparation of glycerol stocks and testing of HSV-2 DNA insert representation. The DNA was transformed into ElectroMAX DH10B *E. coli* (Gibco) in order to prepare a large quantity of HSV-2/pET17b library DNA. Transformed bacteria were grown up on 3 LB/Ampicillin plates (approx. 750 CFU/plate), a small subset of colonies were picked for sequencing of DNA inserts, and the remaining bacteria from each plate collected as a pool for preparation of plasmid DNA. These pools were named HSV-2 Pools 9, 10 and 11. Glycerol stocks of a portion of these bacterial pools were stored at -80° C. Plasmids were purified from the remainder of the pools. Equal quantities of plasmid DNA from each of the 3 pools was

combined to make a single pool of plasmid DNA. The transformation efficiency of the pooled DNA was empirically determined using JM109(DE3) *E. coli* bacteria. JM109(DE3) bacteria were then transformed with an amount of the final pool of library DNA that was expected to yield 15 colony-forming units (CFU) per plate. The transformed bacteria were then plated on 100 LB/amp plates. Twenty CFU (on average) were actually observed on each of the 100 plates; therefore the pool size of this HSV-2 library was about 20 clones/pool. The bacterial colonies were collected as a pool from each plate in approximately 800 ul/plate of LB + 20% glycerol. Each pool was distributed equally (200 ul/well) among four 96-well U-bottom plates and these "master stock" plates were stored at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The size of this HSV-2 gene-fragment library (hereafter referred to as HSV2I) was therefore 96 pools of 20 clones/pool. Plasmid DNA was prepared from 20 randomly picked colonies and the inserts sequenced. Approximately 15% (3/20) contained HSV-2 DNA as insert, 80% (16/20) contained non-HSV-2 DNA (*E. coli* or Vero cell DNA), and 5% (1/20) contained no insert DNA. The HSV2-II DNA library was transformed into *E. coli* and random colonies analyzed in a similar manner. Relevant differences in the construction of library HSV2-II included the transformation of the HSV-2/pET17b ligation product into NovaBlue (Novagen) chemically competent *E. coli* instead of using electroporation for preparation of a larger quantity of plasmid for pooling and transformation into JM109(DE3) bacteria for empirical evaluation. Additionally, plasmid DNA was prepared from 10 pools averaging 160 colonies/plate. These 10 plasmid pools were combined in an equivalent fashion (normalized based on spectrophotometer readings) into one pool for transformation into JM109(DE3) as per previously, yielding an average of 20 colonies(clones)/plate for harvesting into glycerol stock pools as before. Approximately 25% contained HSV-2 DNA as insert, with the remaining 75% containing *E. coli* DNA as insert.

Induction of the HSV-2 fragment expression library for screening with human CD4+ T cells. One of the master HSV2I library 96-well plates was thawed at room temperature. An aliquot (20 uL) was transferred from each well to a new 96 well plate containing 180 uL/well of LB medium + ampicillin. The bacteria were grown up

overnight and then 40 ul transferred into two new 96-well plates containing 160 uL 2xYT medium + ampicillin. The bacteria were grown for 1 hr.15 min at 37°C. Protein expression was then induced by addition of IPTG to 200 mM. The bacteria were cultured for an additional 3 hrs. One of these plates was used to obtain spectrophotometer readings to normalize bacterial numbers/well. The second, normalized plate was used for screening with CD4+ T cells after pelleting the bacteria (approx.  $2 \times 10^7$ /well) and removing the supernatants. The HSV2-II library was grown and induced in a similar fashion.

Preparation of autologous dendritic APC's: Dendritic cells (DCs) were generated by culture of plastic-adherent donor cells (derived from  $1 \times 10^8$  PBMC) in 6 well plates (Costar 3506) in RPMI 1640 + 10% of a 1:1 mix of FCS:HS + 10 ng/ml GM-CSF + 10 ng/ml IL-4 at 37°C. Non-adherent DCs were collected from plates on day 6 of culture and irradiated with 3300 Rads. The DCs were then plated at  $1 \times 10^4$ /well in flat-bottom 96-well plates (Costar 3596) and cultured overnight at 37°C. The following day, the DCs were pulsed with the induced HSV2-I or HSV2-II library pools by resuspending the bacterial pellets in 200 ul RPMI 1640 + 10 %FCS without antibiotics and transferring 10 ul/well to the wells containing the DCs in 190ul of the same medium without antibiotics. The DCs and bacteria were co-cultured for 90 minutes at 37°C. The DCs were then washed and resuspended in 100 ul/well RPMI 1640 + 10% HS + L-glut. + 50 ug/ml gentamicin antibiotic.

Preparation of responder T cells: Cryopreserved CD4+ T cell lines were thawed 5 days before use and cultured at 37°C in RPMI 1640 + 10% HS + 1 ng/ml IL-2 + 10 ng/ml IL-7. After 2 days, the medium was replaced with fresh medium without IL-2 and IL-7.

Primary screening of the HSV2 libraries: The T cells were resuspended in fresh RPMI 1640 + 10% HS and added at  $2 \times 10^4$ /well to the plates containing the E. coli-pulsed autologous DC's. After 3 days, 100 ul/well of supernatant was removed and transferred to new 96 well plates. Half of the supernatant was subsequently tested for IFN-gamma content by ELISA and the remainder was stored at -20°C. The T cells were

then pulsed with 1 uCi/well of [3H]-Thymidine (Amersham/Pharmacia; Piscataway, NJ) for about 8 hours at 37°C. The 3H-pulsed cells were then harvested onto UniFilter GF/C plates (Packard; Downers Grove, IL) and the CPM of [3H]-incorporated subsequently measured using a scintillation counter (Top-Count; Packard). ELISA assays were performed on cell supernatants following a standard cytokine-capture ELISA protocol for human IFN-g.

From the HSV2-I library screening with T cells from D104, wells HSV2I\_H10 and HSV2I\_H12, for which both CPM and IFN-g levels were significantly above background, were scored as positive.

Breakdown of positive HSV2I library pools: The positive wells (HSV2I\_H10 and HSV2I\_H12) from the initial CD4+ T cell screening experiment were grown up again from the master glycerol stock plate. Forty-eight sub-clones from each pool were randomly picked, grown up and IPTG-induced as described previously. The subclones were screened against the AD104 CD4+ T cell line as described above. A clone (HSV2I\_H12A12) from the HSV2I\_H12 pool breakdown scored positive. This positive result was verified in a second AD104 CD4+ T cell assay.

Identification of UL39 as a CD4+ T cell antigen: The positive clone (HSV2I\_H12A12) was subcloned and 10 clones picked for restriction digest analysis with EcoRI NB#675 pg. 34. All 10 clones contained DNA insert of the same size (approximately 900 bp in length). Three of these clones (HSV2I\_H12A12\_1, 7, and 8) were chosen for sequencing and all contained identical insert sequences at both the 5' and 3' ends of the inserts. The DNA sequence of the insert is set forth in SEQ ID NO:1, and contains an open reading frame set forth in SEQ ID NO:2. The insert sequence was compared to the complete genomic sequence of HSV-2 strain HG52 (NCBI site, Accession #Z86099) and the sequence was determined have a high degree of homology to UL39 (a.k.a. ICP6), the large subunit (140 kD) of the HSV ribonucleotide reductase, the sequence of which is set forth in SEQ ID NO:3. The insert sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 1 spans nucleotides 876 -- 1690 of the UL39 open reading frame (3,432 bp) and encodes the amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:2, which has a high

degree of homology to amino acids 292 – 563 of UL39 (full length = 1143 aa).

Identification of US8A, US3/US4, UL15, UL18, UL27 and UL46 as CD4+ T cell antigens: In a manner essentially identical to that described above for the identification of UL39 as a T cell antigen, an additional HSV2 gene fragment expression cloning library, referred to as HSV2-II, was prepared, expressed in *E. coli*, and screened with donor T cells.

Screening the HSV2-II library with T cells from donor AD116 identified the clone HSV2II\_US8AfragD6.B\_B11\_T7Trc.seq, determined to have an insert sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:4, encoding open reading frames having amino acid sequences set forth in SEQ ID NO:5 and 6, with the sequence of SEQ ID NO:5 having a high degree of homology with the HSV2 US8A protein, the sequence of which is set forth in SEQ ID NO:7.

In addition, screening the HSV2-II library with T cells from donor AD104 identified the following clone inserts:

SEQ ID NO:8, corresponding to clone HSV2II\_US3/US4 fragF10B3\_T7Trc.seq, containing a potential open reading frame having an amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 10;

SEQ ID NO:9, corresponding to clone HSV2II\_US3/US4 fragF10B3\_T7P.seq, containing an open reading frame having an amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 11, sharing a high degree of homology with the HSV-2 US3 protein (SEQ ID NO: 12);

SEQ ID NO:13, corresponding to clone HSV2II\_UL46fragF11F5\_T7Trc.seq, containing an open reading frame having an amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 14, sharing a high degree of homology with the HSV-2 UL46 protein (SEQ ID NO: 15);

SEQ ID NO:16, corresponding to clone HSV2II\_UL27frag-H2C7\_T7Trc.seq, containing an open reading frame having an amino acid sequence set

forth in SEQ ID NO:17, sharing a high degree of homology with the HSV-2 UL27 protein (SEQ ID NO:18);

SEQ ID NO:19, corresponding to clone HSV2II\_UL18fragF10A1\_rc.seq, containing open reading frames having amino acid sequences set forth in SEQ ID NO:20, 21 and 22, with SEQ ID NO:22 sharing a high degree of homology with the HSV-2 UL18 protein (SEQ ID NO: 23); and

SEQ ID NO:24, corresponding to clone HSV2II\_UL15fragF10A12\_rc.seq, containing an open reading frame having an amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 25, sharing a high degree of homology with the HSV-2 UL15 protein (SEQ ID NO: 26).

## EXAMPLE 2

### Identification of HSV-2 Antigens

CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from AD104 were found to recognize inserts from clones HSV2II\_UL46fragF11F5\_T7Trc.seq (SEQ ID NO: 13) and HSV2II\_UL18frgaF10A1\_rc.seq (SEQ ID NO: 19) as described in detail in Example 1. The sequences from these clones share a high degree of homology to the HSV2-I genes, UL46 (SEQ ID NO: 15) and UL18 (SEQ ID NO:23), respectively. Therefore to further characterize the epitopes recognized by these T cells, overlapping 15-mer peptides were made across the clone insert fragments of UL18 and UL46. Peptide recognition by AD104's CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells was tested in a 48 hour IFN- $\gamma$  ELISPOT assay. ELISPOTS were performed by adding  $1 \times 10^4$  autologous EBV-transformed B cells (LCL) or DCs per well in 96 well ELISPOT plates.  $2 \times 10^4$  AD104 CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells from AD104's line were added per well with 5 $\mu$ g/ml of the HSV2 peptides. AD104 CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells recognized peptides 20 and 21 (SEQ ID NO: 32 and 33) of UL18, and peptides 1, 4, 9, 10, and 20 of UL46 (SEQ ID NO: 27-31).

## EXAMPLE 3

Identification of HSV-2 Antigens

CD4+ T cell lines were generated from DK2318 and JR5032 lesion-biopsy. The CD4+ lymphocytes were stimulated twice in vitro on irradiated autologous PBMC and HSV2 antigen as described in example 1. The lines were tested for their antigen specificity as described in example 1 and cryopreserved. The CD4+ T cell lines were screened against the HSV2-II expression-cloning library generated in Example 1.

DK2318 was shown to react with clones C12 and G10. Clone C12 was determined to have an insert sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:36. This insert was found to have sequence homology with fragments of 2 HSV-II genes, nucleotides 723-1311 of UL23 and nucleotides 1-852 of UL22. These sequences correspond to amino acids 241-376 of UL23 as set forth in SEQ ID NO:40 and amino acids 1-284 as set forth in SEQ ID NO:41. The DNA sequence of SEQ ID NO:36 was searched against public databases including Genbank and shown to have a high degree of sequence homology to the HSV2 genes UL23 and UL22 set forth in SEQ ID NO:37 and 38 respectively. The protein sequences encoded by SEQ ID NO:37 and 38 are set forth in SEQ ID NO:39 and 45. Clone G10 was determined to have an insert sequence which is set forth in SEQ ID NO:48, encoding open reading frames having an amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:50, with the sequence of SEQ ID NO:48 having a high degree of sequence homology with HSV2 UL37, the sequence of which is set forth in SEQ ID NO:49, encoding open reading frames having the amino acid sequences set forth in SEQ ID NO:51. DK2318's CD4+ T cell line was screened against overlapping 15 mers covering the UL23 protein. DK2318's CD4 line was shown to react against three UL23 specific peptides (SEQ ID NO:41-43) suggesting that UL23 is a target.

The CD4+ T cell line generated from JR5032 was found to react with clone E9 which contained an insert sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 34, encoding open reading frames having amino acid sequences set forth in SEQ ID NO: 46, with SEQ ID NO: 34 having a high degree of sequence homology with HSV2 RL2 (also referred to as ICP0), the sequence of which is set forth in SEQ ID NO:35, encoding an open reading frame having the amino acid sequences set forth in SEQ ID NO:47.

## EXAMPLE 4

CHARACTERIZATION OF CD4 CLONES F11F5 AND G10A9

Examples 2 and 3 describe the generation of CD4 T cell lines from donors AD104 and DK2313 which were screened against cDNA libraries generated using the HSV-2 333 strain. AD104 was found to react against the clone HSV2II\_UL46fragF11F5. This insert was partially sequenced with the sequence being disclosed in SEQ ID NO:13. Full length sequencing of the insert revealed that it encoded a fragment of UL46 which was derived from the HSV-2 333 strain. The DNA and amino acid sequences from this insert are disclosed in SEQ ID NO:52 and 54, respectively.

DK2312 was found to react against the clone G10. This insert was partially sequenced and the sequence was disclosed in SEQ ID NO:48. Full length sequencing revealed that it encoded a fragment of UL37 which was derived from the HSV-2 333 strain. The DNA and amino acid sequences from this insert are disclosed in SEQ ID NO:53 and 55, respectively.

## EXAMPLE 5

IDENTIFICATION OF CD8-SPECIFIC IMMUNOREACTIVE PEPTIDES DERIVED FROM HSV-2.

Peripheral blood mononuclear cells were obtained from the normal donors AD104, AD116, AD120, and D477. These donors were HLA typed using low-resolution DNA-typing methodology and the results are presented in Table 2.

Table 2

DONOR	AD104	AD116	AD120	D477
HLA-A	24, 33	0206, 24	0211, 3303	0201, 2501
HLA-B	45, 58	0702, 35	1505, 4403	1501, 5101
HLA-C	01, 0302	0702, 1203	0303, 0706	0304, 12

In order to determine which epitopes of HSV-2 were immunoreactive, synthetic peptides were synthesized. These peptides were 15 amino acids in length overlapping by 11 amino acids. The peptides were synthesized across the following regions of the following HSV-2 genes: UL15 (aa 600-734), UL18 (aa 1-110), UL23 (aa



241-376), UL46 (aa 617-722), US3 (aa125-276), and US8A (aa 83-146).

CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells were purified from the PBMC of each of the donors described above using negative selection. The purified CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells were then tested for their reactivity against the HSV-2 specific peptides. Co-cultures containing 2x10<sup>5</sup> CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells, 1x10<sup>4</sup> autologous dendritic cells and 10µg/ml of a peptide pool (on average containing 10 peptides/pool) were established in 96 well ELISPOT plates that had been pre-coated with anti-human IFN-γ antibody (1D1K: mAbTech). After 24 hours, the ELISPOT plates were developed using a standard protocol well known to one of skill in the art. The number of spots per well were then counted using an automated video microscopy ELISPOT plate reader. CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells from donors demonstrating a positive response against a peptide pool were then subsequently tested against the individual peptides in that pool in a second ELISPOT assay. The results of peptide reactivity are presented in Table 3.

Table 3.

Donor	HSV-2 Gene	Peptide # (amino acid numbering)	SEQ ID NO
AD104	US3	#33 (262-276)	63
AD116	UL15	#23(688-702)	56
		#30(716-730)	57
	UL23	#7(265-279)	58
	UL46	#2(621-635)	59
		#8(645-659)	60
		#9(649-663)	61
		#11(657-671)	62
	US8A	#5(99-113)	64
AD120	UL46	Peptides: #1-12	-
D477	UL18	Peptides: #1-12	-
	UL23	Peptides: #1-20	-
	UL46	Peptides: #1-12	-

Those skilled in the art will appreciate that the conceptions and specific embodiments disclosed in the foregoing description may be readily utilized as a basis for modifying or designing other embodiments for carrying out the same purposes of the present invention. Those skilled in the art will also appreciate that such equivalent embodiments do not depart from the spirit and scope of the invention as set forth in the appended claims.

## Claims

## What is Claimed:

1. An isolated polypeptide comprising at least an immunogenic portion of an HSV antigen, wherein said antigen comprises an amino acid sequence set forth in any one of SEQ ID NO: 2-3, 5-7, 10-12, 14-15, 17-18, 20-23, 25-26, 39-41, 45-47, 50-51, and 54-55.
2. An isolated polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide of claim 1.
3. An isolated polynucleotide of claim 2, wherein said polynucleotide comprises a sequence set forth in any one of SEQ ID NO: 1, 4, 8-9, 13, 16, 19, 24, 34-38, 48-49, and 52-53.
4. An isolated polypeptide comprising at least an immunogenic portion of a HSV UL46 antigen, wherein said antigen comprises an amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 15, and wherein said immunogenic portion is selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 27-33 and 59-62.
5. An isolated polypeptide comprising at least an immunogenic portion of a HSV UL15 antigen, wherein said antigen comprises an amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 26, and wherein said immunogenic portion is selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 56-57.
6. An isolated polypeptide comprising at least an immunogenic portion of a HSV US3 antigen, wherein said antigen comprises an amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 12, and wherein said immunogenic portion comprises SEQ ID NO: 63.
7. An isolated polypeptide comprising at least an immunogenic portion of a HSV US8A antigen, wherein said antigen comprises an amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 7, and wherein said immunogenic portion comprises SEQ ID NO: 64.

8. A fusion protein comprising a polypeptide according to claim 1 and a fusion partner.
9. A fusion protein according to claim 8, wherein the fusion partner comprises an expression enhancer that increases expression of the fusion protein in a host cell transfected with a polynucleotide encoding the fusion protein.
10. A fusion protein according to claim 8, wherein the fusion partner comprises a T helper epitope that is not present within the polypeptide of claim 1.
11. A fusion protein according to claim 8, wherein the fusion partner comprises an affinity tag.
12. An isolated polynucleotide encoding a fusion protein according to claim 8.
13. An isolated monoclonal or polyclonal antibody, or antigen-binding fragment thereof, that specifically binds to a polypeptide of claim 1.
14. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a polypeptide according to claim 1 or a polynucleotide encoding said polypeptide, and a physiologically acceptable carrier.
15. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a polypeptide according to claim 1, or a polynucleotide encoding said polypeptide, and an immunostimulant.
16. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 15, wherein the immunostimulant is selected from the group consisting of a monophosphoryl lipid A, aminoalkyl glucosaminide phosphate, saponin, or a combination thereof.
17. A method for stimulating an immune response in a patient,

comprising administering to a patient a pharmaceutical composition according to any one of claims 14-16.

18. A method for detecting HSV infection in a patient, comprising:
- (a) obtaining a biological sample from the patient;
  - (b) contacting the sample with a polypeptide according to claim 1;
- and
- (c) detecting the presence of antibodies that bind to the polypeptide.

19. The method according to claim 18, wherein the biological sample is selected from the group consisting of whole blood, serum, plasma, saliva, cerebrospinal fluid and urine.

20. A method for detecting HSV infection in a biological sample, comprising:
- (a) contacting the biological sample with a binding agent which is capable of binding to a polypeptide according to claim 1; and
  - (b) detecting in the sample a polypeptide that binds to the binding agent, thereby detecting HSV infection in the biological sample.

21. The method of claim 20, wherein the binding agent is a monoclonal antibody.

22. The method of claim 20, wherein the binding agent is a polyclonal antibody.

23. The method of claim 20 wherein the biological sample is selected from the group consisting of whole blood, sputum, serum, plasma, saliva, cerebrospinal fluid and urine.

24. A diagnostic kit comprising a component selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) a polypeptide according to claim 1;
- (b) a fusion protein according to claim 8;
- (c) at least one antibody, or antigen-binding fragment thereof, according to claim 13; and
- (d) a detection reagent.

25. The kit according to claim 24, wherein the polypeptide is immobilized on a solid support.

26. The kit according to claim 24, wherein the detection reagent comprises a reporter group conjugated to a binding agent.

27. The kit of claim 26, wherein the binding agent is selected from the group consisting of anti-immunoglobulins, Protein G, Protein A and lectins.

28. The kit of claim 26, wherein the reporter group is selected from the group consisting of radioisotopes, fluorescent groups, luminescent groups, enzymes, biotin and dye particles.

29. A method for treating HSV infection in a patient, comprising the steps of:

- (a) obtaining peripheral blood cells from the patient;
- (b) incubating the cells in the presence of at least one polypeptide according to claim 1, such that T cells proliferate; and
- (c) administering to the patient the proliferated T cells.

30. The method of claim 29, wherein the step of incubating the T cells is repeated one or more times.

31. The method of claim 29, wherein step (a) further comprises

separating T cells from the peripheral blood cells, and the cells incubated in step (b) are the T cells.

32. The method of claim 29, wherein step (a) further comprises separating CD4+ cells or CD8+ T cells from the peripheral blood cells, and the cells proliferated in step (b) are CD4+ or CD8+ T cells.

33. The method of claim 29, wherein step (a) further comprises separating gamma/delta T lymphocytes from the peripheral blood cells, and the cells proliferated in step (b) are gamma/delta T lymphocytes.

34. The method of claim 29, wherein step (b) further comprises cloning one or more T cells that proliferated in the presence of the polypeptide.

35. A pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of HSV infection in a patient, comprising T cells proliferated in the presence of a polypeptide of claim 1, in combination with a physiologically acceptable carrier.

36. A method for treating HSV infection in a patient, comprising the steps of:

- (a) incubating antigen presenting cells in the presence of at least one polypeptide of claim 1;
- (b) administering to the patient the incubated antigen presenting cells.

37. The method of claim 36, wherein the antigen presenting cells are selected from the group consisting of dendritic cells, macrophage cells, B cells, fibroblast cells, monocyte cells, and stem cells.

38. A pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of HSV infection in a patient, comprising antigen presenting cells incubated in the presence of a polypeptide of claim 1, in combination with a physiologically acceptable carrier.

## SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Corixa Corporation  
 Hosken, Nancy Ann  
 Day, Craig  
 Dillon Davin C.  
 McGowan, Patrick  
 Sleath, Paul R.

<120> COMPOSITIONS AND METHODS FOR THE DIAGNOSIS AND  
 TREATMENT OF HERPES SIMPLEX VIRUS INFECTION

<130> 210121.538PC

<140> PCT

<141> 2001-06-28

<160> 64

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

<210> 1

<211> 815

<212> DNA

<213> Herpes simplex virus

<400> 1

```
ccacgccgcc gcaccccagg cggacgtggc gccggttctg gacagccagc ccactgtggg      60
aacggacccc ggctacccag tccccctaga actcacgccc gagaacgcgg aggcgggtggc      120
gcggtttctg ggggacgccg tcgacgcgca gccgcgctc atgctggagt acttctgtcg      180
gtgcgccgcg gaggagagca agcgcgtgcc ccacgaacc ttcggcagcg cccccgcct      240
cacggaggac gactttgggc tcctgaacta cgcgctcgct gagatgcgac gcctgtgcct      300
ggaccttccc cgggtccccc ccaacgcata cagccctat catctgaggg agtatgcgac      360
gcggtctggt aacgggttca aaccctggt gccggcggtcc gccgcctgt atcgcatcct      420
ggggattctg gttcacctgc gcatccgtac cggggaggcc tcctttgagg aatggatgcg      480
ctccaaggag gtggacctgg acttcgggct gacggaaaagg cttcgcgaa acgaggccca      540
gctaataatc ctggcccagg ccctgaaccc ctacgactgt ctgatccaca gcaccccgaa      600
cacgctcgtc gagcgggggc tgcagtcggc gctgaagtac gaagagtttt acctcaagcg      660
cttcggcggg cactacatgg agtccgtctt ccagatgtac acccgcatcg ccgggttcct      720
ggcgtgccgg gcgacccgcg gcatgcgcca catcgccctg gggcgacagg ggtcgtggtg      780
ggaaatgttc aagttctttt tccaccgcct ctacg                                815
```

<210> 2

<211> 271

<212> PRT

<213> Herpes simplex virus

<400> 2

```
His Ala Ala Ala Pro Gln Ala Asp Val Ala Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Gln
 1           5           10          15
Pro Thr Val Gly Thr Asp Pro Gly Tyr Pro Val Pro Leu Glu Leu Thr
      20           25           30
Pro Glu Asn Ala Glu Ala Val Ala Arg Phe Leu Gly Asp Ala Val Asp
      35           40           45
Arg Glu Pro Ala Leu Met Leu Glu Tyr Phe Cys Arg Cys Ala Arg Glu
      50           55           60
Glu Ser Lys Arg Val Pro Pro Arg Thr Phe Gly Ser Ala Pro Arg Leu
```



```

65      70      75      80
Thr Glu Asp Asp Phe Gly Leu Leu Asn Tyr Ala Leu Ala Glu Met Arg
      85      90      95
Arg Leu Cys Leu Asp Leu Pro Pro Val Pro Pro Asn Ala Tyr Thr Pro
      100      105      110
Tyr His Leu Arg Glu Tyr Ala Thr Arg Leu Val Asn Gly Phe Lys Pro
      115      120      125
Leu Val Arg Arg Ser Ala Arg Leu Tyr Arg Ile Leu Gly Ile Leu Val
      130      135      140
His Leu Arg Ile Arg Thr Arg Glu Ala Ser Phe Glu Glu Trp Met Arg
      145      150      155      160
Ser Lys Glu Val Asp Leu Asp Phe Gly Leu Thr Glu Arg Leu Arg Glu
      165      170      175
His Glu Ala Gln Leu Met Ile Leu Ala Gln Ala Leu Asn Pro Tyr Asp
      180      185      190
Cys Leu Ile His Ser Thr Pro Asn Thr Leu Val Glu Arg Gly Leu Gln
      195      200      205
Ser Ala Leu Lys Tyr Glu Glu Phe Tyr Leu Lys Arg Phe Gly Gly His
      210      215      220
Tyr Met Glu Ser Val Phe Gln Met Tyr Thr Arg Ile Ala Gly Phe Leu
      225      230      235      240
Ala Cys Arg Ala Thr Arg Gly Met Arg His Ile Ala Leu Gly Arg Gln
      245      250      255
Gly Ser Trp Trp Glu Met Phe Lys Phe Phe Phe His Arg Leu Tyr
      260      265      270

```

&lt;210&gt; 3

&lt;211&gt; 1142

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Herpes simplex virus

&lt;400&gt; 3

```

Met Ala Asn Arg Pro Ala Ala Ser Ala Leu Ala Gly Ala Arg Ser Pro
1      5      10      15
Ser Glu Arg Gln Glu Pro Arg Glu Pro Glu Val Ala Pro Pro Gly Gly
      20      25      30
Asp His Val Phe Cys Arg Lys Val Ser Gly Val Met Val Leu Ser Ser
      35      40      45
Asp Pro Pro Gly Pro Ala Ala Tyr Arg Ile Ser Asp Ser Ser Phe Val
      50      55      60
Gln Cys Gly Ser Asn Cys Ser Met Ile Ile Asp Gly Asp Val Ala Arg
      65      70      75      80
Gly His Leu Arg Asp Leu Glu Gly Ala Thr Ser Thr Gly Ala Phe Val
      85      90      95
Ala Ile Ser Asn Val Ala Ala Gly Gly Asp Gly Arg Thr Ala Val Val
      100      105      110
Ala Leu Gly Gly Thr Ser Gly Pro Ser Ala Thr Thr Ser Val Gly Thr
      115      120      125
Gln Thr Ser Gly Glu Phe Leu His Gly Asn Pro Arg Thr Pro Glu Pro
      130      135      140
Gln Gly Pro Gln Ala Val Pro Pro Pro Pro Pro Phe Pro Trp
      145      150      155      160
Gly His Glu Cys Cys Ala Arg Arg Asp Ala Arg Gly Gly Ala Glu Lys
      165      170      175
Asp Val Gly Ala Ala Glu Ser Trp Ser Asp Gly Pro Ser Ser Asp Ser
      180      185      190
Glu Thr Glu Asp Ser Asp Ser Ser Asp Glu Asp Thr Gly Ser Glu Thr
      195      200      205

```

Leu Ser Arg Ser Ser Ser Ile Trp Ala Ala Gly Ala Thr Asp Asp Asp  
 210 215 220  
 Asp Ser Asp Ser Asp Ser Arg Ser Asp Asp Ser Val Gln Pro Asp Val  
 225 230 235 240  
 Val Val Arg Arg Arg Trp Ser Asp Gly Pro Ala Pro Val Ala Phe Pro  
 245 250 255  
 Lys Pro Arg Arg Pro Gly Asp Ser Pro Gly Asn Pro Gly Leu Gly Ala  
 260 265 270  
 Gly Thr Gly Pro Gly Ser Ala Thr Asp Pro Arg Ala Ser Ala Asp Ser  
 275 280 285  
 Asp Ser Ala Ala His Ala Ala Pro Gln Ala Asp Val Ala Pro Val  
 290 295 300  
 Leu Asp Ser Gln Pro Thr Val Gly Thr Asp Pro Gly Tyr Pro Val Pro  
 305 310 315 320  
 Leu Glu Leu Thr Pro Glu Asn Ala Glu Ala Val Ala Arg Phe Leu Gly  
 325 330 335  
 Asp Ala Val Asp Arg Glu Pro Ala Leu Met Leu Glu Tyr Phe Cys Arg  
 340 345 350  
 Cys Ala Arg Glu Glu Ser Lys Arg Val Pro Pro Arg Thr Phe Gly Ser  
 355 360 365  
 Ala Pro Arg Leu Thr Glu Asp Asp Phe Gly Leu Leu Asn Tyr Ala Leu  
 370 375 380  
 Ala Glu Met Arg Arg Leu Cys Leu Asp Leu Pro Pro Val Pro Pro Asn  
 385 390 395 400  
 Ala Tyr Thr Pro Tyr His Leu Arg Glu Tyr Ala Thr Arg Leu Val Asn  
 405 410 415  
 Gly Phe Lys Pro Leu Val Arg Arg Ser Ala Arg Leu Tyr Arg Ile Leu  
 420 425 430  
 Gly Val Leu Val His Leu Arg Ile Arg Thr Arg Glu Ala Ser Phe Glu  
 435 440 445  
 Glu Trp Met Arg Ser Lys Glu Val Asp Leu Asp Phe Gly Leu Thr Glu  
 450 455 460  
 Arg Leu Arg Glu His Glu Ala Gln Leu Met Ile Leu Ala Gln Ala Leu  
 465 470 475 480  
 Asn Pro Tyr Asp Cys Leu Ile His Ser Thr Pro Asn Thr Leu Val Glu  
 485 490 495  
 Arg Gly Leu Gln Ser Ala Leu Lys Tyr Glu Glu Phe Tyr Leu Lys Arg  
 500 505 510  
 Phe Gly Gly His Tyr Met Glu Ser Val Phe Gln Met Tyr Thr Arg Ile  
 515 520 525  
 Ala Gly Phe Leu Ala Cys Arg Ala Thr Arg Gly Met Arg His Ile Ala  
 530 535 540  
 Leu Gly Arg Gln Gly Ser Trp Trp Glu Met Phe Lys Phe Phe Phe His  
 545 550 555 560  
 Arg Leu Tyr Asp His Gln Ile Val Pro Ser Thr Pro Ala Met Leu Asn  
 565 570 575  
 Leu Gly Thr Arg Asn Tyr Tyr Thr Ser Ser Cys Tyr Leu Val Asn Pro  
 580 585 590  
 Gln Ala Thr Thr Asn Gln Ala Thr Leu Arg Ala Ile Thr Gly Asn Val  
 595 600 605  
 Ser Ala Ile Leu Ala Arg Asn Gly Gly Ile Gly Leu Cys Met Gln Ala  
 610 615 620  
 Phe Asn Asp Ala Ser Pro Gly Thr Ala Ser Ile Met Pro Ala Leu Lys  
 625 630 635 640  
 Val Leu Asp Ser Leu Val Ala Ala His Asn Lys Gln Ser Thr Arg Pro  
 645 650 655  
 Thr Gly Ala Cys Val Tyr Leu Glu Pro Trp His Ser Asp Val Arg Ala  
 660 665 670

Val Leu Arg Met Lys Gly Val Leu Ala Gly Glu Glu Ala Gln Arg Cys  
 675 680 685  
 Asp Asn Ile Phe Ser Ala Leu Trp Met Pro Asp Leu Phe Phe Lys Arg  
 690 695 700  
 Leu Ile Arg His Leu Asp Gly Glu Lys Asn Val Thr Trp Ser Leu Phe  
 705 710 715 720  
 Asp Arg Asp Thr Ser Met Ser Leu Ala Asp Phe His Gly Glu Glu Phe  
 725 730 735  
 Glu Lys Leu Tyr Glu His Leu Glu Ala Met Gly Phe Gly Glu Thr Ile  
 740 745 750  
 Pro Ile Gln Asp Leu Ala Tyr Ala Ile Val Arg Ser Ala Ala Thr Thr  
 755 760 765  
 Gly Ser Pro Phe Ile Met Phe Lys Asp Ala Val Asn Arg His Tyr Ile  
 770 775 780  
 Tyr Asp Thr Gln Gly Ala Ala Ile Ala Gly Ser Asn Leu Cys Thr Glu  
 785 790 795 800  
 Ile Val His Pro Ala Ser Lys Arg Ser Ser Gly Val Cys Asn Leu Gly  
 805 810 815  
 Ser Val Asn Leu Ala Arg Cys Val Ser Arg Gln Thr Phe Asp Phe Gly  
 820 825 830  
 Arg Leu Arg Asp Ala Val Gln Ala Cys Val Leu Met Val Asn Ile Met  
 835 840 845  
 Ile Asp Ser Thr Leu Gln Pro Thr Pro Gln Cys Thr Arg Gly Asn Asp  
 850 855 860  
 Asn Leu Arg Ser Met Gly Ile Gly Met Gln Gly Leu His Thr Ala Cys  
 865 870 875 880  
 Leu Lys Met Gly Leu Asp Leu Glu Ser Ala Glu Phe Arg Asp Leu Asn  
 885 890 895  
 Thr His Ile Ala Glu Val Met Leu Leu Ala Ala Met Lys Thr Ser Asn  
 900 905 910  
 Ala Leu Cys Val Arg Gly Ala Arg Pro Phe Ser His Phe Lys Arg Ser  
 915 920 925  
 Met Tyr Arg Ala Gly Arg Phe His Trp Glu Arg Phe Ser Asn Ala Ser  
 930 935 940  
 Pro Arg Tyr Glu Gly Glu Trp Glu Met Leu Arg Gln Ser Met Met Lys  
 945 950 955 960  
 His Gly Leu Arg Asn Ser Gln Phe Ile Ala Leu Met Pro Thr Ala Ala  
 965 970 975  
 Ser Ala Gln Ile Ser Asp Val Ser Glu Gly Phe Ala Pro Leu Phe Thr  
 980 985 990  
 Asn Leu Phe Ser Lys Val Thr Arg Asp Gly Glu Thr Leu Arg Pro Asn  
 995 1000 1005  
 Thr Leu Leu Leu Lys Glu Leu Glu Arg Thr Phe Gly Gly Lys Arg Leu  
 1010 1015 1020  
 Leu Asp Ala Met Asp Gly Leu Glu Ala Lys Gln Trp Ser Val Ala Gln  
 1025 1030 1035 1040  
 Ala Leu Pro Cys Leu Asp Pro Ala His Pro Leu Arg Arg Phe Lys Thr  
 1045 1050 1055  
 Ala Phe Asp Tyr Asp Gln Glu Leu Leu Ile Asp Leu Cys Ala Asp Arg  
 1060 1065 1070  
 Ala Pro Tyr Val Asp His Ser Gln Ser Met Thr Leu Tyr Val Thr Glu  
 1075 1080 1085  
 Lys Ala Asp Gly Thr Leu Pro Ala Ser Thr Leu Val Arg Leu Leu Val  
 1090 1095 1100  
 His Ala Tyr Lys Arg Gly Leu Lys Thr Gly Met Tyr Tyr Cys Lys Val  
 1105 1110 1115 1120  
 Arg Lys Ala Thr Asn Ser Gly Val Phe Ala Gly Asp Asp Asn Ile Val  
 1125 1130 1135

Cys Thr Ser Cys Ala Leu  
1140

<210> 4  
<211> 208  
<212> DNA  
<213> Herpes simplex virus

<400> 4  
gcgcccgcgc cgcgtgccgc agaccacctc gcggcggtc cccgcggcc tttcccgagg 60  
ccctccacgc cgtggacgcc ccctcccaat tcgtcacctg gctcgccgtg cgtgggtgc 120  
ggggggcggt ggggtctcggg gccgtcctgt gcgggattgc gttttacgtg acgtcaatcg 180  
cccgaggcgc ataaaggtcc ggcggcca 208

<210> 5  
<211> 64  
<212> PRT  
<213> Herpes simplex virus

<400> 5  
Gly Ala Ala Pro Ala Cys Arg Arg Pro Pro Arg Gly Gly Ser Pro Ala  
1 5 10 15  
Ala Phe Pro Val Ala Leu His Ala Val Asp Ala Pro Ser Gln Phe Val  
20 25 30  
Thr Trp Leu Ala Val Arg Trp Leu Arg Gly Ala Val Gly Leu Gly Ala  
35 40 45  
Val Leu Cys Gly Ile Ala Phe Tyr Val Thr Ser Ile Ala Arg Gly Ala  
50 55 60

<210> 6  
<211> 70  
<212> PRT  
<213> Herpes simplex virus

<400> 6  
Arg Arg Ala Arg Val Pro Gln Thr Thr Ser Arg Arg Leu Pro Arg Gly  
1 5 10 15  
Leu Ser Arg Gly Pro Pro Arg Arg Gly Arg Pro Leu Pro Ile Arg His  
20 25 30  
Leu Ala Arg Arg Ala Leu Ala Ala Gly Gly Gly Gly Ser Arg Gly Arg  
35 40 45  
Pro Val Arg Asp Cys Val Leu Arg Asp Val Asn Arg Pro Arg Arg Ile  
50 55 60  
Lys Val Arg Arg Pro Ala  
65 70

<210> 7  
<211> 146  
<212> PRT  
<213> Herpes simplex virus

<400> 7  
Met Asp Pro Ala Leu Arg Ser Tyr His Gln Arg Leu Arg Leu Tyr Thr  
1 5 10 15  
Pro Ile Ala Arg Gly Val Asn Leu Ala Ala Arg Ser Pro Pro Leu Val  
20 25 30  
Arg Glu Ala Arg Ala Val Val Thr Pro Arg Pro Pro Ile Arg Pro Ser  
35 40 45

Ser Gly Lys Ala Ser Ser Asp Asp Ala Asp Val Gly Asp Glu Leu Ile  
 50 55 60  
 Ala Ile Ala Asp Ala Arg Gly Asp Pro Pro Glu Thr Leu Pro Pro Gly  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ala Gly Gly Ala Ala Pro Ala Cys Arg Arg Pro Pro Arg Gly Gly Ser  
 85 90 95  
 Pro Ala Ala Phe Pro Val Ala Leu His Ala Val Asp Ala Pro Ser Gln  
 100 105 110  
 Phe Val Thr Trp Leu Ala Val Arg Trp Leu Arg Gly Ala Val Gly Leu  
 115 120 125  
 Gly Ala Val Leu Cys Gly Ile Ala Phe Tyr Val Thr Ser Ile Ala Arg  
 130 135 140  
 Gly Ala  
 145

<210> 8  
 <211> 137  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Herpes simplex virus

<400> 8  
 cccacaccgcc ccccccacagg cggcgcggtgc ggaggggcggc ccgtgcgtcc ccccggtccc 60  
 cgcgggcggc ccgtggcgct cggtgccccc ggtatggtat tccgccccca accccgggtt 120  
 tcgtggcctg cgtttcc 137

<210> 9  
 <211> 430  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Herpes simplex virus

<400> 9  
 atggaccggg aggcacttcg ggccatcagc cgcgggtgca agcccccttc gaccctggca 60  
 aaactggtga ccgggctggg attcgcgac caccgagcgc tcatcccggt gtcggagggg 120  
 tgtgtctttg atagcagcca cccgaactac cctcatcggg taatcgtcaa ggcgggggtg 180  
 tacgccagca cgaaccacga ggcgcgggtg ctgagacgcc tgaaccaccc cgcgatacta 240  
 cccctcctgg acctgcacgt cgtttctggg gtcacgtgtc tggtcctccc caagtatac 300  
 tgcgacctgt atacctatct gagcaagcgc ccgtctccgt tgggccacct acagataacc 360  
 gcggtctccc ggcagctctt gacgcccac gactacgtcc actgcgaagg catcatccac 420  
 cgcatatta 430

<210> 10  
 <211> 22  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Herpes simplex virus

<400> 10  
 Trp Thr Gly Arg His Phe Gly Pro Ser Ala Ala Gly Ala Ser Pro Leu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Arg Pro Trp Gln Asn Trp  
 20

<210> 11  
 <211> 143  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Herpes simplex virus

<400> 11  
 Met Asp Arg Glu Ala Leu Arg Ala Ile Ser Arg Gly Cys Lys Pro Pro

```

1           5           10           15
Ser Thr Leu Ala Lys Leu Val Thr Gly Leu Gly Phe Ala Ile His Gly
      20      25      30
Ala Leu Ile Pro Gly Ser Glu Gly Cys Val Phe Asp Ser Ser His Pro
      35      40      45
Asn Tyr Pro His Arg Val Ile Val Lys Ala Gly Trp Tyr Ala Ser Thr
      50      55      60
Asn His Glu Ala Arg Leu Leu Arg Arg Leu Asn His Pro Ala Ile Leu
      65      70      75      80
Pro Leu Leu Asp Leu His Val Val Ser Gly Val Thr Cys Leu Val Leu
      85      90      95
Pro Lys Tyr His Cys Asp Leu Tyr Thr Tyr Leu Ser Lys Arg Pro Ser
      100     105     110
Pro Leu Gly His Leu Gln Ile Thr Ala Val Ser Arg Gln Leu Leu Ser
      115     120     125
Ala Ile Asp Tyr Val His Cys Glu Gly Ile Ile His Arg Asp Ile
      130     135     140

```

&lt;210&gt; 12

&lt;211&gt; 481

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Herpes simplex virus

&lt;400&gt; 12

```

Met Ala Cys Arg Lys Phe Cys Gly Val Tyr Arg Arg Pro Asp Lys Arg
1           5           10           15
Gln Glu Ala Ser Val Pro Pro Glu Thr Asn Thr Ala Pro Ala Phe Pro
      20      25      30
Ala Ser Thr Phe Tyr Thr Pro Ala Glu Asp Ala Tyr Leu Ala Pro Gly
      35      40      45
Pro Pro Glu Thr Ile His Pro Ser Arg Pro Pro Ser Pro Gly Glu Ala
      50      55      60
Ala Arg Leu Cys Gln Leu Gln Glu Ile Leu Ala Gln Met His Ser Asp
      65      70      75      80
Glu Asp Tyr Pro Ile Val Asp Ala Ala Gly Ala Glu Glu Glu Asp Glu
      85      90      95
Ala Asp Asp Asp Ala Pro Asp Asp Val Ala Tyr Pro Glu Asp Tyr Ala
      100     105     110
Glu Gly Arg Phe Leu Ser Met Val Ser Ala Ala Pro Leu Pro Gly Ala
      115     120     125
Ser Gly His Pro Pro Val Pro Gly Arg Ala Ala Pro Pro Asp Val Arg
      130     135     140
Thr Cys Asp Thr Gly Lys Val Gly Ala Thr Gly Phe Thr Pro Glu Glu
      145     150     155     160
Leu Asp Thr Met Asp Arg Glu Ala Leu Arg Ala Ile Ser Arg Gly Cys
      165     170     175
Lys Pro Pro Ser Thr Leu Ala Lys Leu Val Thr Gly Leu Gly Phe Ala
      180     185     190
Ile His Gly Ala Leu Ile Pro Gly Ser Glu Gly Cys Val Phe Asp Ser
      195     200     205
Ser His Pro Asn Tyr Pro His Arg Val Ile Val Lys Ala Gly Trp Tyr
      210     215     220
Ala Ser Thr Ser His Glu Ala Arg Leu Leu Arg Arg Leu Asn His Pro
      225     230     235     240
Ala Ile Leu Pro Leu Leu Asp Leu His Val Val Ser Gly Val Thr Cys
      245     250     255
Leu Val Leu Pro Lys Tyr His Cys Asp Leu Tyr Thr Tyr Leu Ser Lys
      260     265     270

```

Arg Pro Ser Pro Leu Gly His Leu Gln Ile Thr Ala Val Ser Arg Gln  
 275 280 285  
 Leu Leu Ser Ala Ile Asp Tyr Val His Cys Lys Gly Ile Ile His Arg  
 290 295 300  
 Asp Ile Lys Thr Glu Asn Ile Phe Ile Asn Thr Pro Glu Asn Ile Cys  
 305 310 315 320  
 Leu Gly Asp Phe Gly Ala Ala Cys Phe Val Arg Gly Cys Arg Ser Ser  
 325 330 335  
 Pro Phe His Tyr Gly Ile Ala Gly Thr Ile Asp Thr Asn Ala Pro Glu  
 340 345 350  
 Val Leu Ala Gly Asp Pro Tyr Thr Gln Val Ile Asp Ile Trp Ser Ala  
 355 360 365  
 Gly Leu Val Ile Phe Glu Thr Ala Val His Thr Ala Ser Leu Phe Ser  
 370 375 380  
 Ala Pro Arg Asp Pro Glu Arg Arg Pro Cys Asp Asn Gln Ile Ala Arg  
 385 390 395 400  
 Ile Ile Arg Gln Ala Gln Val His Val Asp Glu Phe Pro Thr His Ala  
 405 410 415  
 Glu Ser Arg Leu Thr Ala His Tyr Arg Ser Arg Ala Ala Gly Asn Asn  
 420 425 430  
 Arg Pro Ala Trp Thr Arg Pro Ala Trp Thr Arg Tyr Tyr Lys Ile His  
 435 440 445  
 Thr Asp Val Glu Tyr Leu Ile Cys Lys Ala Leu Thr Phe Asp Ala Ala  
 450 455 460  
 Leu Arg Pro Ser Ala Ala Glu Leu Leu Arg Leu Pro Leu Phe His Pro  
 465 470 475 480  
 Lys

<210> 13  
 <211> 501  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Herpes simplex virus

<400> 13  
 gggggcgcggt ctacgaggag atcccctggg ttccgggtata cgaaaacatc tgccttcgcc 60  
 ggcaagacgc cggcggggcg gccccgccgg gagacgccc ggactccccg tacatcgagg 120  
 cggaaaatcc cctgtacgac tggggcggggt ctgccctctt ctcccctccg ggggccacac 180  
 gcgccccgga cccgggacta agcctgtcgc ccatgccgc cgcgcccg accaacgcgc 240  
 tggccaacga cggcccgaca aacgtcgccg ccctcagcgc cctgttgacg aagctcaaac 300  
 gcggccgaca ccagagccat taaaaaaatg cgaccgccgg cccacccgctc tcggtttccg 360  
 gccctttcc ccgtatgtct gttttcaata aaaagtaaca aacagagaaa aaaaaacagc 420  
 gagttccgca tggtttgtcg tacgcaatta gctgtttatt gttttttttt tggggggggg 480  
 aagagaaaaa gaaaaaagga g 501

<210> 14  
 <211> 106  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Herpes simplex virus

<400> 14  
 Gly Arg Val Tyr Glu Glu Ile Pro Trp Val Arg Val Tyr Glu Asn Ile  
 1 5 10 15  
 Cys Leu Arg Arg Gln Asp Ala Gly Gly Ala Ala Pro Pro Gly Asp Ala  
 20 25 30  
 Pro Asp Ser Pro Tyr Ile Glu Ala Glu Asn Pro Leu Tyr Asp Trp Gly  
 35 40 45  
 Gly Ser Ala Leu Phe Ser Pro Pro Gly Ala Thr Arg Ala Pro Asp Pro

50		55		60											
Gly	Leu	Ser	Leu	Ser	Pro	Met	Pro	Ala	Arg	Pro	Arg	Thr	Asn	Ala	Leu
65					70					75					80
Ala	Asn	Asp	Gly	Pro	Thr	Asn	Val	Ala	Ala	Leu	Ser	Ala	Leu	Leu	Thr
			85						90					95	
Lys	Leu	Lys	Arg	Gly	Arg	His	Gln	Ser	His						
			100					105							

&lt;210&gt; 15

&lt;211&gt; 722

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Herpes simplex virus

&lt;400&gt; 15

Met	Gln	Arg	Arg	Ala	Arg	Gly	Ala	Ser	Ser	Leu	Arg	Leu	Ala	Arg	Cys
1				5					10					15	
Leu	Thr	Pro	Ala	Asn	Leu	Ile	Arg	Gly	Ala	Asn	Ala	Gly	Val	Pro	Glu
			20					25					30		
Arg	Arg	Ile	Phe	Ala	Gly	Cys	Leu	Leu	Pro	Thr	Pro	Glu	Gly	Leu	Leu
		35					40					45			
Ser	Ala	Ala	Val	Gly	Val	Leu	Arg	Gln	Arg	Ala	Asp	Asp	Leu	Gln	Pro
	50					55				60					
Ala	Phe	Leu	Thr	Gly	Ala	Asp	Arg	Ser	Val	Arg	Leu	Ala	Ala	Arg	His
65					70					75					80
His	Asn	Thr	Val	Pro	Glu	Ser	Leu	Ile	Val	Asp	Gly	Leu	Ala	Ser	Asp
			85					90						95	
Pro	His	Tyr	Asp	Tyr	Ile	Arg	His	Tyr	Ala	Ser	Ala	Ala	Lys	Gln	Ala
			100					105					110		
Leu	Gly	Glu	Val	Glu	Leu	Ser	Gly	Gly	Gln	Leu	Ser	Arg	Ala	Ile	Leu
	115						120					125			
Ala	Gln	Tyr	Trp	Lys	Tyr	Leu	Gln	Thr	Val	Val	Pro	Ser	Gly	Leu	Asp
	130					135					140				
Ile	Pro	Asp	Asp	Pro	Ala	Gly	Asp	Cys	Asp	Pro	Ser	Leu	His	Val	Leu
145				150					155						160
Leu	Arg	Pro	Thr	Leu	Leu	Pro	Lys	Leu	Leu	Val	Arg	Ala	Pro	Phe	Lys
			165					170						175	
Ser	Gly	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ala	Lys	Tyr	Ala	Ala	Ala	Val	Ala	Gly	Leu	Arg
		180					185						190		
Asp	Ala	Ala	His	Arg	Leu	Gln	Gln	Tyr	Met	Phe	Phe	Met	Arg	Pro	Ala
	195					200						205			
Asp	Pro	Ser	Arg	Pro	Ser	Thr	Asp	Thr	Ala	Leu	Arg	Leu	Ser	Glu	Leu
	210					215					220				
Leu	Ala	Tyr	Val	Ser	Val	Leu	Tyr	His	Trp	Ala	Ser	Trp	Met	Leu	Trp
225				230						235				240	
Thr	Ala	Asp	Lys	Tyr	Val	Cys	Arg	Arg	Leu	Gly	Pro	Ala	Asp	Arg	Arg
			245						250					255	
Phe	Val	Ala	Leu	Ser	Gly	Ser	Leu	Glu	Ala	Pro	Ala	Glu	Thr	Phe	Ala
		260					265						270		
Arg	His	Leu	Asp	Arg	Gly	Pro	Ser	Gly	Thr	Thr	Gly	Ser	Met	Gln	Cys
	275					280					285				
Met	Ala	Leu	Arg	Ala	Ala	Val	Ser	Asp	Val	Leu	Gly	His	Leu	Thr	Arg
	290					295					300				
Leu	Ala	His	Leu	Trp	Glu	Thr	Gly	Lys	Arg	Ser	Gly	Gly	Thr	Tyr	Gly
305				310						315					320
Ile	Val	Asp	Ala	Ile	Val	Ser	Thr	Val	Glu	Val	Leu	Ser	Ile	Val	His
			325						330					335	
His	His	Ala	Gln	Tyr	Ile	Ile	Asn	Ala	Thr	Leu	Thr	Gly	Tyr	Val	Val
		340						345					350		



Trp Ala Ser Asp Ser Leu Asn Asn Glu Tyr Leu Thr Ala Ala Val Asp  
 355 360 365  
 Ser Gln Glu Arg Phe Cys Arg Thr Ala Ala Pro Leu Phe Pro Thr Met  
 370 375 380  
 Thr Ala Pro Ser Trp Ala Arg Met Glu Leu Ser Ile Lys Ser Trp Phe  
 385 390 395 400  
 Gly Ala Ala Leu Ala Pro Asp Leu Leu Arg Ser Gly Thr Pro Ser Pro  
 405 410 415  
 His Tyr Glu Ser Ile Leu Arg Leu Ala Ala Ser Gly Pro Pro Gly Gly  
 420 425 430  
 Arg Gly Ala Val Gly Gly Ser Cys Arg Asp Lys Ile Gln Arg Thr Arg  
 435 440 445  
 Arg Asp Asn Ala Pro Pro Pro Leu Pro Arg Ala Arg Pro His Ser Thr  
 450 455 460  
 Pro Ala Ala Pro Arg Arg Cys Arg Arg His Arg Glu Asp Leu Pro Glu  
 465 470 475 480  
 Pro Pro His Val Asp Ala Ala Asp Arg Gly Pro Glu Pro Cys Ala Gly  
 485 490 495  
 Arg Pro Ala Thr Tyr Tyr Thr His Met Ala Gly Ala Pro Pro Arg Leu  
 500 505 510  
 Pro Pro Arg Asn Pro Ala Pro Pro Glu Gln Arg Pro Ala Ala Ala Ala  
 515 520 525  
 Arg Pro Leu Ala Ala Gln Arg Glu Ala Ala Gly Val Tyr Asp Ala Val  
 530 535 540  
 Arg Thr Trp Gly Pro Asp Ala Glu Ala Glu Pro Asp Gln Met Glu Asn  
 545 550 555 560  
 Thr Tyr Leu Leu Pro Asp Asp Asp Ala Ala Met Pro Ala Gly Val Gly  
 565 570 575  
 Leu Gly Ala Thr Pro Ala Ala Asp Thr Thr Ala Ala Ala Trp Pro  
 580 585 590  
 Ala Glu Ser His Ala Pro Arg Ala Pro Ser Glu Asp Ala Asp Ser Ile  
 595 600 605  
 Tyr Glu Ser Val Gly Glu Asp Gly Gly Arg Val Tyr Glu Glu Ile Pro  
 610 615 620  
 Trp Val Arg Val Tyr Glu Asn Ile Cys Pro Arg Arg Arg Leu Ala Gly  
 625 630 635 640  
 Gly Ala Ala Leu Pro Gly Asp Ala Pro Asp Ser Pro Tyr Ile Glu Ala  
 645 650 655  
 Glu Asn Pro Leu Tyr Asp Trp Gly Gly Ser Ala Leu Phe Ser Pro Arg  
 660 665 670  
 Arg Ala Thr Arg Ala Pro Asp Pro Gly Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Met Pro  
 675 680 685  
 Ala Arg Pro Arg Thr Asn Ala Leu Ala Asn Asp Gly Pro Thr Asn Val  
 690 695 700  
 Ala Ala Leu Ser Ala Leu Leu Thr Lys Leu Lys Arg Gly Arg His Gln  
 705 710 715 720  
 Ser His

&lt;210&gt; 16

&lt;211&gt; 200

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; Herpes simplex virus

&lt;400&gt; 16

actgcaacgc aatcccatga aggcctgtga tccgctcacc accaaggaac tcaagacttc 60  
 cgacccccggg ggcgtgggcg gggaggggga ggaaggcgcg gaggggggcg ggtttgacga 120  
 ggccaagtgt gccgaggccc gagaaatgat ccgatatatg gctttggtgt cggccatgga 180

gcgcacggaa cacaaggcca

200

&lt;210&gt; 17

&lt;211&gt; 66

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Herpes simplex virus

&lt;400&gt; 17

```

Leu Gln Arg Asn Pro Met Lys Ala Leu Tyr Pro Leu Thr Thr Lys Glu
 1           5           10           15
Leu Lys Thr Ser Asp Pro Gly Gly Val Gly Gly Glu Gly Glu Gly
 20           25           30
Ala Glu Gly Gly Gly Phe Asp Glu Ala Lys Leu Ala Glu Ala Arg Glu
 35           40           45
Met Ile Arg Tyr Met Ala Leu Val Ser Ala Met Glu Arg Thr Glu His
 50           55           60
Lys Ala
65

```

&lt;210&gt; 18

&lt;211&gt; 904

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Herpes simplex virus

&lt;400&gt; 18

```

Met Arg Gly Gly Gly Leu Ile Cys Ala Leu Val Val Gly Ala Leu Val
 1           5           10           15
Ala Ala Val Ala Ser Ala Ala Pro Ala Ala Pro Ala Ala Pro Arg Ala
 20           25           30
Ser Gly Gly Val Ala Ala Thr Val Ala Ala Asn Gly Gly Pro Ala Ser
 35           40           45
Arg Pro Pro Pro Val Pro Ser Pro Ala Thr Thr Lys Ala Arg Lys Arg
 50           55           60
Lys Thr Lys Lys Pro Pro Lys Arg Pro Glu Ala Thr Pro Pro Pro Asp
 65           70           75           80
Ala Asn Ala Thr Val Ala Ala Gly His Ala Thr Leu Arg Ala His Leu
 85           90           95
Arg Glu Ile Lys Val Glu Asn Ala Asp Ala Gln Phe Tyr Val Cys Pro
 100          105          110
Pro Pro Thr Gly Ala Thr Val Val Gln Phe Glu Gln Pro Arg Arg Cys
 115          120          125
Pro Thr Arg Pro Glu Gly Gln Asn Tyr Thr Glu Gly Ile Ala Val Val
 130          135          140
Phe Lys Glu Asn Ile Ala Pro Tyr Lys Phe Lys Ala Thr Met Tyr Tyr
 145          150          155          160
Lys Asp Val Thr Val Ser Gln Val Trp Phe Gly His Arg Tyr Ser Gln
 165          170          175
Phe Met Gly Ile Phe Glu Asp Arg Ala Pro Val Pro Phe Glu Glu Val
 180          185          190
Ile Asp Lys Ile Asn Thr Lys Gly Val Cys Arg Ser Thr Ala Lys Tyr
 195          200          205
Val Arg Asn Asn Met Glu Thr Thr Ala Phe His Arg Asp Asp His Glu
 210          215          220
Thr Asp Met Glu Leu Lys Pro Ala Lys Val Ala Thr Arg Thr Ser Arg
 225          230          235          240
Gly Trp His Thr Thr Asp Leu Lys Tyr Asn Pro Ser Arg Val Glu Ala
 245          250          255
Phe His Arg Tyr Gly Thr Thr Val Asn Cys Ile Val Glu Glu Val Asp

```

			260					265					270		
Ala	Arg	Ser	Val	Tyr	Pro	Tyr	Asp	Glu	Phe	Val	Leu	Ala	Thr	Gly	Asp
		275					280					285			
Phe	Val	Tyr	Met	Ser	Pro	Phe	Tyr	Gly	Tyr	Arg	Glu	Gly	Ser	His	Thr
	290					295					300				
Glu	His	Thr	Ser	Tyr	Ala	Ala	Asp	Arg	Phe	Lys	Gln	Val	Asp	Gly	Phe
305					310					315					320
Tyr	Ala	Arg	Asp	Leu	Thr	Thr	Lys	Ala	Arg	Ala	Thr	Ser	Pro	Thr	Thr
				325					330					335	
Arg	Asn	Leu	Leu	Thr	Thr	Pro	Lys	Phe	Thr	Val	Ala	Trp	Asp	Trp	Val
			340					345					350		
Pro	Lys	Arg	Pro	Ala	Val	Cys	Thr	Met	Thr	Lys	Trp	Gln	Glu	Val	Asp
		355					360					365			
Glu	Met	Leu	Arg	Ala	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Gly	Ser	Phe	Arg	Phe	Ser	Ser	Asp
	370					375					380				
Ala	Ile	Ser	Thr	Thr	Phe	Thr	Thr	Asn	Leu	Thr	Glu	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Ser
385					390					395					400
Arg	Val	Asp	Leu	Gly	Asp	Cys	Ile	Gly	Arg	Asp	Ala	Arg	Glu	Ala	Ile
				405					410					415	
Asp	Arg	Met	Phe	Ala	Arg	Lys	Tyr	Asn	Ala	Thr	His	Ile	Lys	Val	Gly
			420					425					430		
Gln	Pro	Gln	Tyr	Tyr	Leu	Ala	Thr	Gly	Gly	Phe	Leu	Ile	Ala	Tyr	Gln
		435					440					445			
Pro	Leu	Leu	Ser	Asn	Thr	Leu	Ala	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Val	Arg	Glu	Tyr	Met
	450					455					460				
Arg	Glu	Gln	Asp	Arg	Lys	Pro	Arg	Asn	Ala	Thr	Pro	Ala	Pro	Leu	Arg
465					470					475					480
Glu	Ala	Pro	Ser	Ala	Asn	Ala	Ser	Val	Glu	Arg	Ile	Lys	Thr	Thr	Ser
				485					490					495	
Ser	Ile	Glu	Phe	Ala	Arg	Leu	Gln	Phe	Thr	Tyr	Asn	His	Ile	Gln	Arg
			500					505					510		
His	Val	Asn	Asp	Met	Leu	Gly	Arg	Ile	Ala	Val	Ala	Trp	Cys	Glu	Leu
		515					520					525			
Gln	Asn	His	Glu	Leu	Thr	Leu	Trp	Asn	Glu	Ala	Arg	Lys	Leu	Asn	Pro
	530					535					540				
Asn	Ala	Ile	Ala	Ser	Ala	Thr	Val	Gly	Arg	Arg	Val	Ser	Ala	Arg	Met
545					550					555					560
Leu	Gly	Asp	Val	Met	Ala	Val	Ser	Thr	Cys	Val	Pro	Val	Ala	Pro	Asp
				565					570					575	
Asn	Val	Ile	Val	Gln	Asn	Ser	Met	Arg	Val	Ser	Ser	Arg	Pro	Gly	Thr
		580						585					590		
Cys	Tyr	Ser	Arg	Pro	Leu	Val	Ser	Phe	Arg	Tyr	Glu	Asp	Gln	Gly	Pro
		595					600					605			
Leu	Ile	Glu	Gly	Gln	Leu	Gly	Glu	Asn	Asn	Glu	Leu	Arg	Leu	Thr	Arg
	610		</												

725 730 735  
 Glu Gly Met Gly Asp Leu Gly Arg Ala Val Gly Lys Val Val Met Gly  
 740 745 750  
 Val Val Gly Gly Val Val Ser Ala Val Ser Gly Val Ser Ser Phe Met  
 755 760 765  
 Ser Asn Pro Phe Gly Ala Leu Ala Val Gly Leu Leu Val Leu Ala Gly  
 770 775 780  
 Leu Val Ala Ala Phe Phe Ala Phe Arg Tyr Val Leu Gln Leu Gln Arg  
 785 790 795 800  
 Asn Pro Met Lys Ala Leu Tyr Pro Leu Thr Thr Lys Glu Leu Lys Thr  
 805 810 815  
 Ser Asp Pro Gly Gly Val Gly Gly Glu Gly Glu Glu Gly Ala Glu Gly  
 820 825 830  
 Gly Gly Phe Asp Glu Ala Lys Leu Ala Glu Ala Arg Glu Met Ile Arg  
 835 840 845  
 Tyr Met Ala Leu Val Ser Ala Met Glu Arg Thr Glu His Lys Ala Arg  
 850 855 860  
 Lys Lys Gly Thr Ser Ala Leu Leu Ser Ser Lys Val Thr Asn Met Val  
 865 870 875 880  
 Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Lys Ala Arg Tyr Ser Pro Leu His Asn Glu Asp  
 885 890 895  
 Glu Ala Gly Asp Glu Asp Glu Leu  
 900

<210> 19  
 <211> 443  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Herpes simplex virus

<400> 19  
 ccctctccca cacggtcggt gccccccatc tctgtttcat catcgctccg gttgcgttgc 60  
 gctttccggc cctccgcac ccccgcggtc cgggtgtctc cggcccgcg ccatgatcac 120  
 ggattgtttc gaagcagaca tcgcgatccc ctcggttatc tcgcgccccg atgccgcggc 180  
 gctgcagcgg tgcgagggtc gagtgggtctt tctgccgacc atccgcgcgc agctggcgct 240  
 cgcggacgtg gcgcacgaat cgttcgtctc cggaggagtt agtcccgaca cgttgggggtt 300  
 gttgctggcg taccgcaggc gcttccccgc ggtaatcacg cgggtgctgc ccacgcgaat 360  
 cgctgcctgc cccgtggacc tggggctcac gcacgcgggc accgtcaatc tccgaacac 420  
 ctccccgctc gacctctgca acg 443

<210> 20  
 <211> 37  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Herpes simplex virus

<400> 20  
 Pro Leu Pro His Gly Arg Cys Pro Pro Ser Leu Phe His His Arg Pro  
 1 5 10 15  
 Gly Cys Val Ala Leu Ser Gly Pro Pro Ala Pro Pro Arg Ser Gly Val  
 20 25 30  
 Ser Arg Pro Gly Ala  
 35

<210> 21  
 <211> 147  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Herpes simplex virus

<400> 21

```

Pro Leu Pro His Gly Arg Cys Pro Pro Ser Leu Phe His His Arg Pro
1      5      10      15
Gly Cys Val Ala Leu Ser Gly Pro Pro Ala Pro Pro Arg Ser Gly Val
20      25      30
Ser Arg Pro Gly Ala Met Ile Thr Asp Cys Phe Glu Ala Asp Ile Ala
35      40      45
Ile Pro Ser Gly Ile Ser Arg Pro Asp Ala Ala Ala Leu Gln Arg Cys
50      55      60
Glu Gly Arg Val Val Phe Leu Pro Thr Ile Arg Arg Gln Leu Ala Leu
65      70      75      80
Ala Asp Val Ala His Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Gly Gly Val Ser Pro Asp
85      90      95
Thr Leu Gly Leu Leu Leu Ala Tyr Arg Arg Arg Phe Pro Ala Val Ile
100     105     110
Thr Arg Val Leu Pro Thr Arg Ile Val Ala Cys Pro Val Asp Leu Gly
115     120     125
Leu Thr His Ala Gly Thr Val Asn Leu Arg Asn Thr Ser Pro Val Asp
130     135     140
Leu Cys Asn
145

```

&lt;210&gt; 22

&lt;211&gt; 110

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Herpes simplex virus

&lt;400&gt; 22

```

Met Ile Thr Asp Cys Phe Glu Ala Asp Ile Ala Ile Pro Ser Gly Ile
1      5      10      15
Ser Arg Pro Asp Ala Ala Ala Leu Gln Arg Cys Glu Gly Arg Val Val
20      25      30
Phe Leu Pro Thr Ile Arg Arg Gln Leu Ala Leu Ala Asp Val Ala His
35      40      45
Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Gly Gly Val Ser Pro Asp Thr Leu Gly Leu Leu
50      55      60
Leu Ala Tyr Arg Arg Arg Phe Pro Ala Val Ile Thr Arg Val Leu Pro
65      70      75      80
Thr Arg Ile Val Ala Cys Pro Val Asp Leu Gly Leu Thr His Ala Gly
85      90      95
Thr Val Asn Leu Arg Asn Thr Ser Pro Val Asp Leu Cys Asn
100     105     110

```

&lt;210&gt; 23

&lt;211&gt; 318

&lt;212&gt; PRT

&lt;213&gt; Herpes simplex virus

&lt;400&gt; 23

```

Met Ile Thr Asp Cys Phe Glu Ala Asp Ile Ala Ile Pro Ser Gly Ile
1      5      10      15
Ser Arg Pro Asp Ala Ala Ala Leu Gln Arg Cys Glu Gly Arg Val Val
20      25      30
Phe Leu Pro Thr Ile Arg Arg Gln Leu Ala Leu Ala Asp Val Ala His
35      40      45
Glu Ser Phe Val Ser Gly Gly Val Ser Pro Asp Thr Leu Gly Leu Leu
50      55      60
Leu Ala Tyr Arg Arg Arg Phe Pro Ala Val Ile Thr Arg Val Leu Pro
65      70      75      80

```

```

Thr Arg Ile Val Ala Cys Pro Val Asp Leu Gly Leu Thr His Ala Gly
      85          90          95
Thr Val Asn Leu Arg Asn Thr Ser Pro Val Asp Leu Cys Asn Gly Asp
      100        105        110
Pro Val Ser Leu Val Pro Pro Val Phe Glu Gly Gln Ala Thr Asp Val
      115        120        125
Arg Leu Glu Ser Leu Asp Leu Thr Leu Arg Phe Pro Val Pro Leu Pro
      130        135        140
Thr Pro Leu Ala Arg Glu Ile Val Ala Arg Leu Val Ala Arg Gly Ile
      145        150        155        160
Arg Asp Leu Asn Pro Asp Pro Arg Thr Pro Gly Glu Leu Pro Asp Leu
      165        170        175
Asn Val Leu Tyr Tyr Asn Gly Ala Arg Leu Ser Leu Val Ala Asp Val
      180        185        190
Gln Gln Leu Ala Ser Val Asn Thr Glu Leu Arg Ser Leu Val Leu Asn
      195        200        205
Met Val Tyr Ser Ile Thr Glu Gly Thr Thr Leu Ile Leu Thr Leu Ile
      210        215        220
Pro Arg Leu Leu Ala Leu Ser Ala Gln Asp Gly Tyr Val Asn Ala Leu
      225        230        235        240
Leu Gln Met Gln Ser Val Thr Arg Glu Ala Ala Gln Leu Ile His Pro
      245        250        255
Glu Ala Pro Met Leu Met Gln Asp Gly Glu Arg Arg Leu Pro Leu Tyr
      260        265        270
Glu Ala Leu Val Ala Trp Leu Ala His Ala Gly Gln Leu Gly Asp Ile
      275        280        285
Leu Ala Leu Ala Pro Ala Val Arg Val Cys Thr Phe Asp Gly Ala Ala
      290        295        300
Val Val Gln Ser Gly Asp Met Ala Pro Val Ile Arg Tyr Pro
      305        310        315

```

<210> 24  
 <211> 502  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> Herpes simplex virus

```

<400> 24
actgttgtag gggggaaac acagttccgg gaaggcggtt attgcggaga gaggggggaa      60
agaagagaaa acaaaagaaa cggaagaaa gactcaagac gtgcgcgtga tcggaaaaaa      120
ggccgggggg atcccggtcg gggccgccag gtaaatggcc atgatgaccg cgaccatgag      180
gtcgtccgcg gcaccgttgc gttttccgga gtacatgcgg acgtcgggtg tgggagagac      240
ggttcgatg aggttggtga gctgctcgga cagatactcg accgggtcgg tctgcaggcg      300
caccgtcacg gagacgagct cctgggacgc catgacgccc ccggagttga actttttgat      360
aaagtattcg aaggcgggcg tcttctgttt gttgagcaga aagaaggggt acaataccgc      420
gccgccgggc ggctcgcagt gatagaagag gagctcgggc cccgggccgt tggcccccgc      480
cgaggccagg atgcggtgca tc                                          502

```

<210> 25  
 <211> 135  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> Herpes simplex virus

```

<400> 25
Met His Arg Ile Leu Ala Ser Ala Gly Ala Asn Gly Pro Gly Pro Glu
  1          5          10          15
Leu Leu Phe Tyr His Cys Glu Pro Pro Gly Gly Ala Val Leu Tyr Pro
      20          25          30
Phe Phe Leu Leu Asn Lys Gln Lys Thr Pro Ala Phe Glu Tyr Phe Ile

```

[illegible]

```
<210> 26
<211> 734
<212> PRT
<213> Herpes simplex virus
```

<400> 26																
Met	Phe	Gly	Gln	Gln	Leu	Ala	Ser	Asp	Val	Gln	Gln	Tyr	Leu	Glu	Arg	
1				5					10					15		
Leu	Glu	Lys	Gln	Arg	Gln	Gln	Lys	Val	Gly	Val	Asp	Glu	Ala	Ser	Ala	
			20					25					30			
Gly	Leu	Thr	Leu	Gly	Gly	Asp	Ala	Leu	Arg	Val	Pro	Phe	Leu	Asp	Phe	
		35					40					45				
Ala	Thr	Ala	Thr	Pro	Lys	Arg	His	Gln	Thr	Val	Val	Pro	Gly	Val	Gly	
	50					55					60					
Thr	Leu	His	Asp	Cys	Cys	Glu	His	Ser	Pro	Leu	Phe	Ser	Ala	Val	Ala	
65				70					75					80		
Arg	Arg	Leu	Leu	Phe	Asn	Ser	Leu	Val	Pro	Ala	Gln	Leu	Arg	Gly	Arg	
				85					90					95		
Asp	Phe	Gly	Gly	Asp	His	Thr	Ala	Lys	Leu	Glu	Phe	Leu	Ala	Pro	Glu	
			100					105					110			
Leu	Val	Arg	Ala	Val	Ala	Arg	Leu	Arg	Phe	Arg	Glu	Cys	Ala	Pro	Glu	
		115					120					125				
Asp	Ala	Val	Pro	Gln	Arg	Asn	Ala	Tyr	Tyr	Ser	Val	Leu	Asn	Thr	Phe	
	130					135					140					
Gln	Ala	Leu	His	Arg	Ser	Glu	Ala	Phe	Arg	Gln	Leu	Val	His	Phe	Val	
145				150					155					160		
Arg	Asp	Phe	Ala	Gln	Leu	Leu	Lys	Thr	Ser	Phe	Arg	Ala	Ser	Ser	Leu	
			165						170					175		
Ala	Glu	Thr	Thr	Gly	Pro	Pro	Lys	Lys	Arg	Ala	Lys	Val	Asp	Val	Ala	
			180					185					190			
Thr	His	Gly	Gln	Thr	Tyr	Gly	Thr	Leu	Glu	Leu	Phe	Gln	Lys	Met	Ile	
		195					200					205				
Leu	Met	His	Ala	Thr	Tyr	Phe	Leu	Ala	Ala	Val	Leu	Leu	Gly	Asp	His	
	210					215					220					
Ala	Glu	Gln	Val	Asn	Thr	Phe	Leu	Arg	Leu	Val	Phe	Glu	Ile	Pro	Leu	
225				230					235					240		
Phe	Ser	Asp	Thr	Ala	Val	Arg	His	Phe	Arg	Gln	Arg	Ala	Thr	Val	Phe	
			245						250					255		
Leu	Val	Pro	Arg	Arg	His	Gly	Lys	Thr	Trp	Phe	Leu	Val	Pro	Leu	Ile	
			260					265					270			
Ala	Leu	Ser	Leu	Ala	Ser	Phe	Arg	Gly	Ile	Lys	Ile	Gly	Tyr	Thr	Ala	
		275					280					285				
His	Ile	Arg	Lys	Ala	Thr	Glu	Pro	Val	Phe	Asp	Glu	Ile	Asp	Ala	Cys	
	290					295					300					

```

Leu Arg Gly Trp Phe Gly Ser Ser Arg Val Asp His Val Lys Gly Glu
305          310          315          320
Thr Ile Ser Phe Ser Phe Pro Asp Gly Ser Arg Ser Thr Ile Val Phe
          325          330          335
Ala Ser Ser His Asn Thr Asn Gly Ile Arg Gly Gln Asp Phe Asn Leu
          340          345          350
Leu Phe Val Asp Glu Ala Asn Phe Ile Arg Pro Asp Ala Val Gln Thr
          355          360          365
Ile Met Gly Phe Leu Asn Gln Ala Asn Cys Lys Ile Ile Phe Val Ser
          370          375          380
Ser Thr Asn Thr Gly Lys Ala Ser Thr Ser Phe Leu Tyr Asn Leu Arg
385          390          395          400
Gly Ala Ala Asp Glu Leu Leu Asn Val Val Thr Tyr Ile Cys Asp Asp
          405          410          415
His Met Pro Arg Val Val Thr His Thr Asn Ala Thr Ala Cys Ser Cys
          420          425          430
Tyr Ile Leu Asn Lys Pro Val Phe Ile Thr Met Asp Gly Ala Val Arg
          435          440          445
Arg Thr Ala Asp Leu Phe Leu Pro Asp Ser Phe Met Gln Glu Ile Ile
          450          455          460
Gly Gly Gln Ala Arg Glu Thr Gly Asp Asp Arg Pro Val Leu Thr Lys
465          470          475          480
Ser Ala Gly Glu Arg Phe Leu Leu Tyr Arg Pro Ser Thr Thr Thr Asn
          485          490          495
Ser Gly Leu Met Ala Pro Glu Leu Tyr Val Tyr Val Asp Pro Ala Phe
          500          505          510
Thr Ala Asn Thr Arg Ala Ser Gly Thr Gly Ile Ala Val Val Gly Arg
          515          520          525
Tyr Arg Asp Asp Phe Ile Ile Phe Ala Leu Glu His Phe Phe Leu Arg
530          535          540
Ala Leu Thr Gly Ser Ala Pro Ala Asp Ile Ala Arg Cys Val Val His
545          550          555          560
Ser Leu Ala Gln Val Leu Ala Leu His Pro Gly Ala Phe Arg Ser Val
          565          570          575
Arg Val Ala Val Glu Gly Asn Ser Ser Gln Asp Ser Ala Val Ala Ile
          580          585          590
Ala Thr His Val His Thr Glu Met His Arg Ile Leu Ala Ser Ala Gly
          595          600          605
Ala Asn Gly Pro Gly Pro Glu Leu Leu Phe Tyr His Cys Glu Pro Pro
          610          615          620
Gly Gly Ala Val Leu Tyr Pro Phe Phe Leu Leu Asn Lys Gln Lys Thr
625          630          635          640
Pro Ala Phe Glu Tyr Phe Ile Lys Lys Phe Asn Ser Gly Gly Val Met
          645          650          655
Ala Ser Gln Glu Leu Val Ser Val Thr Val Arg Leu Gln Thr Asp Pro
          660          665          670
Val Glu Tyr Leu Ser Glu Gln Leu Asn Asn Leu Ile Glu Thr Val Ser
          675          680          685
Pro Asn Thr Asp Val Arg Met Tyr Ser Gly Lys Arg Asn Gly Ala Ala
690          695          700
Asp Asp Leu Met Val Ala Val Ile Met Ala Ile Tyr Leu Ala Ala Pro
705          710          715          720
Thr Gly Ile Pro Pro Ala Phe Phe Pro Ile Thr Arg Thr Ser
          725          730

```

<210> 27  
<211> 15  
<212> PRT



<213> HSV-2

<400> 27

Gly Arg Val Tyr Glu Glu Ile Pro Trp Val Arg Val Tyr Glu Asn  
5 10 15

<210> 28

<211> 15

<212> PRT

<213> HSV-2

<400> 28

Tyr Glu Asn Ile Cys Leu Arg Arg Gln Asp Ala Gly Gly Ala Ala  
5 10 15

<210> 29

<211> 15

<212> PRT

<213> HSV-2

<400> 29

Pro Asp Ser Pro Tyr Ile Glu Ala Glu Asn Pro Leu Tyr Asp Trp  
5 10 15

<210> 30

<211> 15

<212> PRT

<213> HSV-2

<400> 30

Tyr Ile Glu Ala Glu Asn Pro Leu Tyr Asp Trp Gly Gly Ser Ala  
5 10 15

<210> 31

<211> 15

<212> PRT

<213> HSV-2

<400> 31

Thr Asn Ala Leu Ala Asn Asp Gly Pro Thr Asn Val Ala Ala Leu  
5 10 15

<210> 32

<211> 15

<212> PRT

<213> HSV-2

<400> 32

Arg Val Leu Pro Thr Arg Ile Val Ala Cys Pro Val Asp Leu Gly  
5 10 15

<210> 33

<211> 15  
<212> PRT  
<213> HSV-2

<400> 33  
Thr Arg Ile Val Ala Cys Pro Val Asp Leu Gly Leu Thr His Ala  
5 10 15

<210> 34  
<211> 661  
<212> DNA  
<213> HSV-2

<400> 34  
ctcctcttcc gcctcctcct cctcctcttc cgcctcctcc tcctcctcct ccgcctcttc 60  
ctctgcgggc ggggctggtg ggagcgtcgc gtccgcgtcc ggcgctgggg agagacgaga 120  
aacctccctc ggcccccgcg ctgctgcgcc gcgggggccc aggaagtgtg ccaggaagac 180  
gcgccacgcg gagggcgccc ccgagcccgg ggcgcgcgac ccggcgcccc gcctcacgcg 240  
ctacctgccc atcgcggggg tctcgagcgt cgtggccctg gcgccttacg tgaacaagac 300  
ggtcacgggg gactgcctgc ccgtcctgga catggagacg ggccacatag gggcctacgt 360  
ggtcctcgtg gaccagacgc ggaacgtggc ggacctgctg cgggcccgcg ccccgcgctg 420  
gagccgcgcg accctgctcc ccgagcacgc gcgcaactgc gtgaggcccc ccgactaccc 480  
gacgcccccc gcgtcggagt ggaacagcct ctggatgacc ccggtgggca acatgctctt 540  
tgaccagggc accctggtgg gcgcgctgga cttccacggc ctccggtcgc gccaccgctg 600  
gtctcgggag cagggcgcgcc ccgcgcgggc cggcgacgcc ccccggggcc acggggagta 660  
g 661

<210> 35  
<211> 2481  
<212> DNA  
<213> HSV-2

<400> 35  
atggaacccc ggccccggcac gagctcccgg gcggaccccc gccccgagcg gccgcgcgcg 60  
cagacccccg gcacgcagcc cgccgccccg cagcctggg ggatgctcaa cgacatgcag 120  
tggtctcgcca gcagcgactc ggaggaggag accgaggtgg gaatctctga cgacgacctt 180  
caccgcgact ccacctccga ggccggcagc acggacacgg agatgttcga ggccggcctg 240  
atggacgcgg ccacgcccc ggccccggccc ccggccgagc gccagggcag cccacgccc 300  
gccgacgcgc agggatcctg tgggggtggg ccggtgggtg aggaggaagc ggaagcggga 360  
ggggggggcg acgtgtgtgc cgtgtgcacg gacgagatcg ccccgccctt gcgctgccag 420  
agttttccct gcctgcaccc cttctgcatc ccgtgcatga agacctggat tccgttgccg 480  
aacacgtgtc ccctgtgcaa cccccgggtg gcgtacctga tagtgggctg gaccgccagc 540  
gggtcgttca gcaccatccc gatagtgaac gacccccgga ccgcggtgga ggccgaggcg 600  
gccgtgcggg ccggcacggc cgtggacttt atctggacgg gcaacccgcg gacggccccg 660  
cgctccctgt cgctgggggg acacacggtc cgcgccctgt cggccacccc cccgtggccc 720  
ggcacggacg acgaggacga tgacctggcc gacggtgtgg actacgtccc gccgcccc 780  
cgaagagcgc cccggcgcgg gggcgggcgt gcgggggcca cccgcggaac ctcccagccc 840  
gccgcgaccc gaccggcgcc ccctggcgcc ccgcggagca gcagcagcgg cggcgccccg 900  
ttgcggggcg ggggtgggac tgggtctggg ggccggccctg ccgtcgcgcc cgtcgtgccg 960  
agagtggcct ctcttcccc tgcggccggc gggggggcgc cgcaggcgcg gcgggtgggc 1020  
gaagacgcgg cggcggcgga gggcaggacg cccccgcga gacagcccc cgcgggccag 1080  
gagcccccca tagtcatcag cgactctccc cgccgctctc cgcgccgccc cgcgggcccc 1140  
gggcgcgtct cctttgtctc ctccctctcc gcacaggtgt cctcgggccc cgggggggga 1200  
ggtctgccac agtcgtcggg gcgcgcgcgc cgccccgcgc ggccgctcgc cccgcgcgtc 1260  
cggagtccgc ccgcgcgcgc cgccgcccc gtggtgtctg cgagcgcgga cggcgccggg 1320  
cccgcgcgcg ccgcgcgtgc ggtggacgcg caccgcgcgc cccggtcgcg catgaccag 1380  
gctcagaccg acacccaagc acagagtctg ggccgggcag gcgcgaccga cgcgcgcggg 1440

```

tcgggagggc cgggcgcgga gggaggaccc ggggtcccc ggggcaccaa ccccccggt 1500
gccgcccccc acgccgcgga gggggcgggc gcccgcccc ggaagaggcg cgggtcggac 1560
tcgggccccg cggcctcgtc ctccgectct tctccgccc ccccgcgctc gccctcggc 1620
ccccaggggg tgggggcaaa gagggcgggc ccgcgcggg ccccgactc ggactcgggc 1680
gaccgcgggc acggggcgct cggcccgggc tccgcgggg ccgcgcccc gtcggcgtct 1740
ccgtcgtccc agggcgcggt cggcgccgcc tctctctct ccgcctctc ctctccggc 1800
tctctctct ccgcctctc ctctccggc tctctctct ccgcctctc ctctccggc 1860
tctctctct ccgcctctc ctctccggc ggggctggg ggagcgtcg gtccgcgtcc 1920
ggcgttgggg agagacgaga aacctccct gcccccggc ctgctcgcc gcggggggcg 1980
aggaagtgtg ccaggaagac gcgccacgc gagggcggg ccgagcccg ggcccgcgac 2040
cgggcggccg ccctcacgc ctacctgcc atcgcgggg tctcgagcg cgtggccctg 2100
gcgccttacg tgaacaagac ggtcacggg gactgcctg ccgtcctga catggagacg 2160
ggccacatag gggcctacgt ggtcctcgt gaccagacg ggaacgtgg ggacctgctg 2220
cgggcggcg ccccgcggt gagcccgcc acctgctcc ccgagcacg gcgcaactg 2280
gtgagcccc ccgactaccc gacgcccc gcgctcgagt ggaacagcct ctggatgacc 2340
ccggtgggca acatgctct tgaccaggg acctggtgg gcgcgtgga ctccacggc 2400
ctccggtcgc gccaccggt gtctcgggg cagggcgcg ccgcgcccg cggcgacgcc 2460
ccgcggggc acggggagta g

```

<210> 36  
 <211> 1603  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> HSV-2

```

<400> 36
cggccggagg gctgtcccgc atcgatatca cgagcccat gaagcccttc ccgtatcgcg 60
cgcgcacgag cgcggcgctc caccgaacg ccagccgcc cgtcgtccag acgcccacgg 120
gccacgtcga ggccgacggg gagaggtaca cgtaccgacc cggagtccgt agcaggcccc 180
tggcgccag ccaggtcacg gatgcgttgt gcagatgcgc gatgtcagg ttctcgtcg 240
gatgcctcgg tgtccccgcg ggcggcccc ggggcggcgc gttgcgtcgg ccgtccgggt 300
gcctctcggg cggcccgctc tctccccgcg ggaacgtaag cccctcgcgg tccgcgcggc 360
cgcgaatggt acccagggcc gggaccgcaa cagcgcgag gcgcggggg tgtgcgacag 420
tcccttgagc tgggtcacct cggcggggg acgggacgtg ggcccgcct cggggagctc 480
gggcaggctc gcgttccgag gccggccgag cagataggtc tttgggatgt aaagcagctg 540
cccggggtcc cgaggaaact cggccgtggt gaccaacacg aaacaaaagc gtcggcgta 600
ccaccgaagc atgggcacgg atgccgtagt caggttgagt tcgcccgggg gcgccaagcg 660
tccgcgtcgg gggtcgtcgg cgtcgggggt tgttgggcaa ccacagacgc ccggtgtttt 720
gtcgcgccag tacgtgcggg ccaacccag accgtgcaaa aaccacgggt cgatttgcct 780
cgtccagtac gtgtcatggc ccccgcaac gccaccagg accccatca ccaccacag 840
accggggccc atggtcgtcc gtcccggctg ccagtcgca gatggggggg ggtgtccgta 900
cccacggccc aaagaggctc cgcacctcgg aggtatcgg aggcctttg ttgccgtaag 960
cgcgggcaaa aggatggggg ggggtgaggg taaaagcaca aaggagtagc cagaccgaaa 1020
acaaggacgg atcggccgcg tccgttttcc ggtggggtgc tgatacgggt ccagccctgg 1080
ccccgaaccc ccgcgcttat ggacacacca cagacaaca atgcctttta ttctgttctt 1140
ttattgcct catcgccggg aggccttcgg ttcgggttc cgtgtttgaa ctaaaactccc 1200
cccacctcgc ggcaaacgt gcgcgccagg tcgcgtatct cggcgatgga cccggcggtt 1260
gtgacgcggg ttgggatcat cccggcggtg aggcgcaaca ggcgtctcg acaccgcag 1320
ggcgactgat cgtaatccag gacaaataga tgcatcgga ggaggcggtc ggccaagacg 1380
tccaagaccc aggcaaaaat gtgttacaag tccccgttgg gggccagcag ctcggaacg 1440
cggaacaggg caaacagcgt gtcctcgat cggggcagag accccgcgcc gtccctgggg 1500
tcggggcgcg gggtcgcgcg ggcgaccccc gtcagccggc cccagtcctc ccgccacctc 1560
ccgcgcgct gcaggtaccg caccgtgttg gcgagtagat cgt

```

<210> 37  
 <211> 1131  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> HSV-2

&lt;400&gt; 37

```

atggcttctc acgccggcca acagcacgcg cctgcgttcg gtcaggctgc tcgtgcgagc 60
gggcctaccg acggccgcgc ggcgccccgt cctagccatc gccagggggc ctccggagcc 120
cgcggggata cgagctgcc cagctgctg cgggtttata tagacggacc ccacggggtg 180
gggaagacca ccacctccgc gcagctgatg gagccctgg ggccgcgcga caatatcgtc 240
tacgtccccg agccgatgac ttactggcag gtgctggggg cctccgagac cctgacgaac 300
atctacaaca cgcagcaccg tctggaccgc ggcgagatat cggccgggga ggccggcgtg 360
gtaatgacca gcgccagat aacaatgagc acgccttatg cggcgacgga cgccgttttg 420
gtcctcata tcggggggga ggctgtgggc ccgcaagccc cgccccggc cctcaccctt 480
gttttcgacc ggaccctat cgctccctg ctgtgtacc cggccgcgcg gtacctcatg 540
ggaagcatga cccccaggc cgtgttgccg ttcgtggccc tcatgcccc gaccgcgcc 600
ggcaccgaacc tggctcctggg tgtccttcgc gagccgaac acgccgaccg cctggccaga 660
cgccaacgcc cgggcgagcg gcttgacctg gccatgctgt ccgccattcg ccgtgtctac 720
gatctactcg ccaacacggt gcggtacctg cagcgccgcg ggaggtggcg ggaggactgg 780
ggccggctga cgggggtcgc cgccgcgacc ccgcgccccg accccgagga cgcgcgggg 840
tctctgcccc gcctcgagga cagctgttt gccctgttcc gcgttcccg gctgtggcc 900
cccaacgggg attgtacca ctttttgcc tgggtcttgg acgtcttggc cgaccgcctc 960
cttcgatgc atctattgt ctggtattac gatcagtcgc ccgtcgggtg tcgagacgag 1020
ctgttgccgc tcaccgcgcg gatgatccca acccgctca caaccgcgcg gtccatcgcc 1080
gagatacgcg acctggcgcg cacgtttgcc cgcgaggtgg ggggagttta g 1131

```

&lt;210&gt; 38

&lt;211&gt; 2517

&lt;212&gt; DNA

&lt;213&gt; HSV-2

&lt;400&gt; 38

```

atggggcccc gtctgtgggt ggtgatgggg gtccctgggtg gcgttgccgg gggccatgac 60
acgtactgga cggagcaaat cgaccctggg tttttgcacg gtctgggggtt ggccgcgacg 120
tactggcgcg acacaaacac cgggcgtctg tgggtgcccc acacccccga cgccagcgac 180
ccccagcgcg gacgtttggc gccccgggc gaactcaacc tgactacggc atccgtgcc 240
atgcttcggg gtacgcgga gcgcttttgg ttcgtgttgg tcaccaaggg cgagtttcc 300
cgggaccccc ggagctgct ttacatccca aagacctatc tgctcggccg gcctcggaac 360
gcgagcctgc ccgagctccc cgaggcgggg cccacgtccc gtccccccgc cgaggtgacc 420
cagctcaagg gactgtcgca caaccocggc gccctccgcg tgttgccgtc ccgggcctgg 480
gtaacattcg cggccgcgcg ggaccgcgag gggcttacgt tcccgcgggg agacgacggg 540
gcgaccgaga ggcacccgga cggccgacgc aacgcgcgcg ccccgggggc gcccgcgggg 600
acaccgaggg atccgacgac gaacctgagc atcgcgcatc tgcacaacgc atccgtgacc 660
tggtctggcg ctaggggccc gctacggact ccgggtcggt acgtgtacct ctccccgtg 720
gcctcgacgt ggcccggtgg cgtctggacg acgggcgggc tggcgttcgg gtgcgacgcc 780
gcgctcgtgc gcgcgcgata cgggaagggc ttcattgggg tcgtgatata gatcggggac 840
agcctcccg ccgagatcat agtggtgcct gcggacaaga ccctcgctcg ggtcggaat 900
ccgaccgacg aaaacgcccc cgcggtgctc cccgggcctc cggccggccc caggtatcgc 960
gtctttgtcc tgggggcccc gacgcccgcg gacaacgggt cggcgctgga cgccctccg 1020
cgggtggccg gctaccccga ggagagcacg aactacgccc agtatatgtc gcgggcctat 1080
gcggagtttt tgggggagga cccgggctcc ggcaaggacg cgcgtccgtc cctgttctgg 1140
cgctcgcggg ggctgctcgc ctcgctgggg tttgcgttcg tcaacgcggc ccacgcccac 1200
gacgcgattc gcctctccga cctgctgggc tttttggccc actcgcgctg gctggccggc 1260
ctggccgccc ggggagcagc gggctgcgcg gccgactcgg tgttccctgaa cgtgtccgtg 1320
ttggaccgg cgcccgccct gcggctggag gcgcgcctcg ggcattcgtt ggccgcgac 1380
ctcgagcgag agcagagcct ggtggcgcac gcgctgggct atcagctggc gttcgtgtt 1440
gacagcccc cgccctatgg cgcggtggcc ccgagcgcg cccgcctgat cgacgcctg 1500
tacgcgaggt ttctcgcgcg ccgcgcgcta accgcccga tggtcgcgcg agcgtgtt 1560
tacgccaagg ccgtcctcgc ggccgcgttc ctggcgggcg cgccctcggc cgagcagcgg 1620
gaacgcgccc gccggggcct cctcataacc acggccctgt gtacgtccga cgtcgccgcg 1680
gcgaccacg ccgatctccg ggccgcgcta gccaggaccg accaccagaa aaacctctc 1740
tggctcccg accacttttc cccatgcgca gcttccctgc gcttcgatct cgccgagggc 1800
gggttcatcc tggacgcgct ggccatggcc acccgatccg acatcccggc ggacgtcatg 1860

```

```

gcacaacaga cccgcggcgt ggcctccgtt ctcacgcgtt gggcgacta caacgccctg 1920
atccgcgcct tcgtcccga ggccaccac cagtgtagcg gcccgtcgca caacgcggag 1980
ccccggatcc tcgtgcccac caccacaac gccagctacg tcgtcaccca caccaccttg 2040
ccccgcggga tcggatacaa gcttacgggc gttgacgtcc gccgcccgtt gtttatcacc 2100
tatctcaccg ccacctgcga agggcacgcg cgggagattg agccgaagcg gctggtgcgc 2160
accgaaaacc ggcgcgacct cggcctcgtg ggggcccgtt ttctgcgcta caccgccggc 2220
ggggaggtca tgcggtgct gctggtggac acggatgcca cccaacagca gctggcccag 2280
gggcccgttg cgggcacccc gaacgtgtt tccagcgacg tgccgtccgt ggccctgttg 2340
ttgttcccca acggaactgt gattcatctg ctggcctttg acacgctgcc catcgccacc 2400
atcgcccccg ggtttctggc cgcgtccgcg ctgggggtcg ttatgattac cgcggccctg 2460
gcgggcatcc ttagggtggt ccgaacgtgc gtcccatttt tgtggagacg cgaataa 2517

```

<210> 39  
 <211> 376  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> HSV-2

<400> 39

Met	Ala	Ser	His	Ala	Gly	Gln	Gln	His	Ala	Pro	Ala	Phe	Gly	Gln	Ala	5	10	15
Ala	Arg	Ala	Ser	Gly	Pro	Thr	Asp	Gly	Arg	Ala	Ala	Ser	Arg	Pro	Ser	20	25	30
His	Arg	Gln	Gly	Ala	Ser	Gly	Ala	Arg	Gly	Asp	Pro	Glu	Leu	Pro	Thr	35	40	45
Leu	Leu	Arg	Val	Tyr	Ile	Asp	Gly	Pro	His	Gly	Val	Gly	Lys	Thr	Thr	50	55	60
Thr	Ser	Ala	Gln	Leu	Met	Glu	Ala	Leu	Gly	Pro	Arg	Asp	Asn	Ile	Val	65	70	75
Tyr	Val	Pro	Glu	Pro	Met	Thr	Tyr	Trp	Gln	Val	Leu	Gly	Ala	Ser	Glu	85	90	95
Thr	Leu	Thr	Asn	Ile	Tyr	Asn	Thr	Gln	His	Arg	Leu	Asp	Arg	Gly	Glu	100	105	110
Ile	Ser	Ala	Gly	Glu	Ala	Ala	Val	Val	Met	Thr	Ser	Ala	Gln	Ile	Thr	115	120	125
Met	Ser	Thr	Pro	Tyr	Ala	Ala	Thr	Asp	Ala	Val	Leu	Ala	Pro	His	Ile	130	135	140
Gly	Gly	Glu	Ala	Val	Gly	Pro	Gln	Ala	Pro	Pro	Pro	Ala	Leu	Thr	Leu	145	150	155
Val	Phe	Asp	Arg	His	Pro	Ile	Ala	Ser	Leu	Leu	Cys	Tyr	Pro	Ala	Ala	165	170	175
Arg	Tyr	Leu	Met	Gly	Ser	Met	Thr	Pro	Gln	Ala	Val	Leu	Ala	Phe	Val	180	185	190
Ala	Leu	Met	Pro	Pro	Thr	Ala	Pro	Gly	Thr	Asn	Leu	Val	Leu	Gly	Val	195	200	205
Leu	Pro	Glu	Ala	Glu	His	Ala	Asp	Arg	Leu	Ala	Arg	Arg	Gln	Arg	Pro	210	215	220
Gly	Glu	Arg	Leu	Asp	Leu	Ala	Met	Leu	Ser	Ala	Ile	Arg	Arg	Val	Tyr	225	230	235
Asp	Leu	Leu	Ala	Asn	Thr	Val	Arg	Tyr	Leu	Gln	Arg	Gly	Gly	Arg	Trp	245	250	255
Arg	Glu	Asp	Trp	Gly	Arg	Leu	Thr	Gly	Val	Ala	Ala	Ala	Thr	Pro	Arg	260	265	270
Pro	Asp	Pro	Glu	Asp	Gly	Ala	Gly	Ser	Leu	Pro	Arg	Ile	Glu	Asp	Thr	275	280	285
Leu	Phe	Ala	Leu	Phe	Arg	Val	Pro	Glu	Leu	Leu	Ala	Pro	Asn	Gly	Asp	290	295	300
Leu	Tyr	His	Ile	Phe	Ala	Trp	Val	Leu	Asp	Val	Leu	Ala	Asp	Arg	Leu	305	310	315

Leu Pro Met His Leu Phe Val Leu Asp Tyr Asp Gln Ser Pro Val Gly  
                   325                  330                  335  
 Cys Arg Asp Ala Leu Leu Arg Leu Thr Ala Gly Met Ile Pro Thr Arg  
                   340                  345                  350  
 Val Thr Thr Ala Gly Ser Ile Ala Glu Ile Arg Asp Leu Ala Arg Thr  
                   355                  360                  365  
 Phe Ala Arg Glu Val Gly Gly Val  
           370                  375

<210> 40  
 <211> 136  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> HSV-2

<400> 40  
 Asp Leu Leu Ala Asn Thr Val Arg Tyr Leu Gln Arg Gly Gly Arg Trp  
                   5                  10                  15  
 Arg Glu Asp Trp Gly Arg Leu Thr Gly Val Ala Ala Ala Thr Pro Arg  
                   20                  25                  30  
 Pro Asp Pro Glu Asp Gly Ala Gly Ser Leu Pro Arg Ile Glu Asp Thr  
                   35                  40                  45  
 Leu Phe Ala Leu Phe Arg Val Pro Glu Leu Leu Ala Pro Asn Gly Asp  
           50                  55                  60  
 Leu Tyr His Ile Phe Ala Trp Val Leu Asp Val Leu Ala Asp Arg Leu  
           65                  70                  75                  80  
 Leu Pro Met His Leu Phe Val Leu Asp Tyr Asp Gln Ser Pro Val Gly  
                   85                  90                  95  
 Cys Arg Asp Ala Leu Leu Arg Leu Thr Ala Gly Met Ile Pro Thr Arg  
                   100                  105                  110  
 Val Thr Thr Ala Gly Ser Ile Ala Glu Ile Arg Asp Leu Ala Arg Thr  
                   115                  120                  125  
 Phe Ala Arg Glu Val Gly Gly Val  
           130                  135

<210> 41  
 <211> 284  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> HSV-2

<400> 41  
 Met Gly Pro Gly Leu Trp Val Val Met Gly Val Leu Val Gly Val Ala  
                   5                  10                  15  
 Gly Gly His Asp Thr Tyr Trp Thr Glu Gln Ile Asp Pro Trp Phe Leu  
                   20                  25                  30  
 His Gly Leu Gly Leu Ala Arg Thr Tyr Trp Arg Asp Thr Asn Thr Gly  
                   35                  40                  45  
 Arg Leu Trp Leu Pro Asn Thr Pro Asp Ala Ser Asp Pro Gln Arg Gly  
                   50                  55                  60  
 Arg Leu Ala Pro Pro Gly Glu Leu Asn Leu Thr Thr Ala Ser Val Pro  
                   65                  70                  75                  80  
 Met Leu Arg Trp Tyr Ala Glu Arg Phe Cys Phe Val Leu Val Thr Thr  
                   85                  90                  95  
 Ala Glu Phe Pro Arg Asp Pro Gly Gln Leu Leu Tyr Ile Pro Lys Thr  
                   100                  105                  110  
 Tyr Leu Leu Gly Arg Pro Arg Asn Ala Ser Leu Pro Glu Leu Pro Glu  
                   115                  120                  125  
 Ala Gly Pro Thr Ser Arg Pro Pro Ala Glu Val Thr Gln Leu Lys Gly

130		135		140
Leu Ser His Asn Pro Gly Ala Ser Ala Leu Leu Arg Ser Arg Ala Trp				
145		150		155
Val Thr Phe Ala Ala Ala Pro Asp Arg Glu Gly Leu Thr Phe Pro Arg				
		165		170
Gly Asp Asp Gly Ala Thr Glu Arg His Pro Asp Gly Arg Arg Asn Ala				
		180		185
Pro Pro Pro Gly Pro Pro Ala Gly Thr Pro Arg His Pro Thr Thr Asn				
		195		200
Leu Ser Ile Ala His Leu His Asn Ala Ser Val Thr Trp Leu Ala Ala				
		210		215
Arg Gly Leu Leu Arg Thr Pro Gly Arg Tyr Val Tyr Leu Ser Pro Ser				
225		230		235
Ala Ser Thr Trp Pro Val Gly Val Trp Thr Thr Gly Gly Leu Ala Phe				
		245		250
Gly Cys Asp Ala Ala Leu Val Arg Ala Arg Tyr Gly Lys Gly Phe Met				
		260		265
Gly Leu Val Ile Ser Met Arg Asp Ser Pro Pro Ala				
		275		280

<210> 42  
 <211> 15  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> HSV-2

<400> 42  
 Ser Leu Pro Arg Ile Glu Asp Thr Leu Phe Ala Leu Phe Arg Val  
                   5                  10                  15

<210> 43  
 <211> 15  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> HSV-2

<400> 43  
 Gly Ser Ile Ala Glu Ile Arg Asp Leu Ala Arg Thr Phe Ala Arg  
                   5                  10                  15

<210> 44  
 <211> 16  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> HSV-2

<400> 44  
 Glu Ile Arg Asp Leu Ala Arg Thr Phe Ala Arg Glu Val Gly Gly Val  
                   5                  10                  15

<210> 45  
 <211> 838  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> HSV-2

<400> 45  
 Met Gly Pro Gly Leu Trp Val Val Met Gly Val Leu Val Gly Val Ala  
                   5                  10                  15  
 Gly Gly His Asp Thr Tyr Trp Thr Glu Gln Ile Asp Pro Trp Phe Leu

[illegible]



```

      485      490      495
Ile Asp Ala Leu Tyr Ala Glu Phe Leu Gly Gly Arg Ala Leu Thr Ala
      500      505      510
Pro Met Val Arg Arg Ala Leu Phe Tyr Ala Thr Ala Val Leu Arg Ala
      515      520      525
Pro Phe Leu Ala Gly Ala Pro Ser Ala Glu Gln Arg Glu Arg Ala Arg
      530      535      540
Arg Gly Leu Leu Ile Thr Thr Ala Leu Cys Thr Ser Asp Val Ala Ala
545      550      555      560
Ala Thr His Ala Asp Leu Arg Ala Ala Leu Ala Arg Thr Asp His Gln
      565      570      575
Lys Asn Leu Phe Trp Leu Pro Asp His Phe Ser Pro Cys Ala Ala Ser
      580      585      590
Leu Arg Phe Asp Leu Ala Glu Gly Gly Phe Ile Leu Asp Ala Leu Ala
      595      600      605
Met Ala Thr Arg Ser Asp Ile Pro Ala Asp Val Met Ala Gln Gln Thr
      610      615      620
Arg Gly Val Ala Ser Val Leu Thr Arg Trp Ala His Tyr Asn Ala Leu
625      630      635      640
Ile Arg Ala Phe Val Pro Glu Ala Thr His Gln Cys Ser Gly Pro Ser
      645      650      655
His Asn Ala Glu Pro Arg Ile Leu Val Pro Ile Thr His Asn Ala Ser
      660      665      670
Tyr Val Val Thr His Thr Pro Leu Pro Arg Gly Ile Gly Tyr Lys Leu
      675      680      685
Thr Gly Val Asp Val Arg Arg Pro Leu Phe Ile Thr Tyr Leu Thr Ala
      690      695      700
Thr Cys Glu Gly His Ala Arg Glu Ile Glu Pro Lys Arg Leu Val Arg
705      710      715      720
Thr Glu Asn Arg Arg Asp Leu Gly Leu Val Gly Ala Val Phe Leu Arg
      725      730      735
Tyr Thr Pro Ala Gly Glu Val Met Ser Val Leu Leu Val Asp Thr Asp
      740      745      750
Ala Thr Gln Gln Gln Leu Ala Gln Gly Pro Val Ala Gly Thr Pro Asn
      755      760      765
Val Phe Ser Ser Asp Val Pro Ser Val Ala Leu Leu Leu Phe Pro Asn
      770      775      780
Gly Thr Val Ile His Leu Leu Ala Phe Asp Thr Leu Pro Ile Ala Thr
785      790      795      800
Ile Ala Pro Gly Phe Leu Ala Ala Ser Ala Leu Gly Val Val Met Ile
      805      810      815
Thr Ala Ala Leu Ala Gly Ile Leu Arg Val Val Arg Thr Cys Val Pro
      820      825      830
Phe Leu Trp Arg Arg Glu
      835

```

<210> 46  
 <211> 215  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> HSV-2

```

<400> 46
Ser Ser Ser Ala Ser Ser Ser Ser Ala Ser Ser Ser Ser Ala Ser Ser
      5      10      15
Ser Ala Gly Gly Ala Gly Gly Ser Val Ala Ser Ala Ser Gly Ala Gly
      20      25      30
Glu Arg Arg Glu Thr Ser Leu Gly Pro Arg Ala Ala Ala Pro Arg Gly
      35      40      45

```

```

Pro Arg Lys Cys Ala Arg Lys Thr Arg His Ala Glu Gly Gly Pro Glu
 50          55          60
Pro Gly Ala Arg Asp Pro Ala Pro Gly Leu Thr Arg Tyr Leu Pro Ile
 65          70          75          80
Ala Gly Val Ser Ser Val Val Ala Leu Ala Pro Tyr Val Asn Lys Thr
          85          90          95
Val Thr Gly Asp Cys Leu Pro Val Leu Asp Met Glu Thr Gly His Ile
          100          105          110
Gly Ala Tyr Val Val Leu Val Asp Gln Thr Gly Asn Val Ala Asp Leu
          115          120          125
Leu Arg Ala Ala Ala Pro Ala Trp Ser Arg Arg Thr Leu Leu Pro Glu
          130          135          140
His Ala Arg Asn Cys Val Arg Pro Pro Asp Tyr Pro Thr Pro Pro Ala
          145          150          155          160
Ser Glu Trp Asn Ser Leu Trp Met Thr Pro Val Gly Asn Met Leu Phe
          165          170          175
Asp Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Gly Ala Leu Asp Phe His Gly Leu Arg Ser
          180          185          190
Arg His Pro Trp Ser Arg Glu Gln Gly Ala Pro Ala Pro Ala Gly Asp
          195          200          205
Ala Pro Ala Gly His Gly Glu
          210          215

```

<210> 47  
 <211> 826  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> HSV-2

```

<400> 47
Met Glu Pro Arg Pro Gly Thr Ser Ser Arg Ala Asp Pro Gly Pro Glu
          5          10          15
Arg Pro Pro Arg Gln Thr Pro Gly Thr Gln Pro Ala Ala Pro His Ala
          20          25          30
Trp Gly Met Leu Asn Asp Met Gln Trp Leu Ala Ser Ser Asp Ser Glu
          35          40          45
Glu Glu Thr Glu Val Gly Ile Ser Asp Asp Asp Leu His Arg Asp Ser
          50          55          60
Thr Ser Glu Ala Gly Ser Thr Asp Thr Glu Met Phe Glu Ala Gly Leu
          65          70          75          80
Met Asp Ala Ala Thr Pro Pro Ala Arg Pro Pro Ala Glu Arg Gln Gly
          85          90          95
Ser Pro Thr Pro Ala Asp Ala Gln Gly Ser Cys Gly Gly Gly Pro Val
          100          105          110
Gly Glu Glu Glu Ala Glu Ala Gly Gly Gly Gly Asp Val Cys Ala Val
          115          120          125
Cys Thr Asp Glu Ile Ala Pro Pro Leu Arg Cys Gln Ser Phe Pro Cys
          130          135          140
Leu His Pro Phe Cys Ile Pro Cys Met Lys Thr Trp Ile Pro Leu Arg
          145          150          155          160
Asn Thr Cys Pro Leu Cys Asn Thr Pro Val Ala Tyr Leu Ile Val Gly
          165          170          175
Val Thr Ala Ser Gly Ser Phe Ser Thr Ile Pro Ile Val Asn Asp Pro
          180          185          190
Arg Thr Arg Val Glu Ala Glu Ala Ala Val Arg Ala Gly Thr Ala Val
          195          200          205
Asp Phe Ile Trp Thr Gly Asn Pro Arg Thr Ala Pro Arg Ser Leu Ser
          210          215          220

```

Leu Gly Gly His Thr Val Arg Ala Leu Ser Pro Thr Pro Pro Trp Pro  
 225 230 235 240  
 Gly Thr Asp Asp Glu Asp Asp Asp Leu Ala Asp Gly Val Asp Tyr Val  
 245 250 255  
 Pro Pro Ala Pro Arg Arg Ala Pro Arg Arg Gly Gly Gly Gly Ala Gly  
 260 265 270  
 Ala Thr Arg Gly Thr Ser Gln Pro Ala Ala Thr Arg Pro Ala Pro Pro  
 275 280 285  
 Gly Ala Pro Arg Ser Ser Ser Ser Gly Gly Ala Pro Leu Arg Ala Gly  
 290 295 300  
 Val Gly Ser Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Pro Ala Val Ala Ala Val Val Pro  
 305 310 315 320  
 Arg Val Ala Ser Leu Pro Pro Ala Ala Gly Gly Gly Arg Ala Gln Ala  
 325 330 335  
 Arg Arg Val Gly Glu Asp Ala Ala Ala Glu Gly Arg Thr Pro Pro  
 340 345 350  
  
 Ala Arg Gln Pro Arg Ala Ala Gln Glu Pro Pro Ile Val Ile Ser Asp  
 355 360 365  
 Ser Pro Pro Pro Ser Pro Arg Arg Pro Ala Gly Pro Gly Pro Leu Ser  
 370 375 380  
 Phe Val Ser Ser Ser Ser Ala Gln Val Ser Ser Gly Pro Gly Gly Gly  
 385 390 395 400  
 Gly Leu Pro Gln Ser Ser Gly Arg Ala Ala Arg Pro Arg Ala Ala Val  
 405 410 415  
 Ala Pro Arg Val Arg Ser Pro Pro Arg Ala Ala Ala Ala Pro Val Val  
 420 425 430  
 Ser Ala Ser Ala Asp Ala Ala Gly Pro Ala Pro Pro Ala Val Pro Val  
 435 440 445  
 Asp Ala His Arg Ala Pro Arg Ser Arg Met Thr Gln Ala Gln Thr Asp  
 450 455 460  
 Thr Gln Ala Gln Ser Leu Gly Arg Ala Gly Ala Thr Asp Ala Arg Gly  
 465 470 475 480  
 Ser Gly Gly Pro Gly Ala Glu Gly Gly Pro Gly Val Pro Arg Gly Thr  
 485 490 495  
 Asn Thr Pro Gly Ala Ala Pro His Ala Ala Glu Gly Ala Ala Arg  
 500 505 510  
 Pro Arg Lys Arg Arg Gly Ser Asp Ser Gly Pro Ala Ala Ser Ser Ser  
 515 520 525  
 Ala Ser Ser Ser Ala Ala Pro Arg Ser Pro Leu Ala Pro Gln Gly Val  
 530 535 540  
 Gly Ala Lys Arg Ala Ala Pro Arg Arg Ala Pro Asp Ser Asp Ser Gly  
 545 550 555 560  
 Asp Arg Gly His Gly Pro Leu Ala Pro Ala Ser Ala Gly Ala Ala Pro  
 565 570 575  
 Pro Ser Ala Ser Pro Ser Ser Gln Ala Ala Val Ala Ala Ala Ser Ser  
 580 585 590  
 Ser Ser Ala Ser Ser Ser Ser Ala Ser Ser Ser Ser Ala Ser Ser Ser  
 595 600 605  
 Ser Ala Ser Ser Ser Ser Ala Ser Ser Ser Ser Ala Ser Ser Ser Ser  
 610 615 620  
 Ala Ser Ser Ser Ala Gly Gly Ala Gly Gly Ser Val Ala Ser Ala Ser  
 625 630 635 640  
 Gly Ala Gly Glu Arg Arg Glu Thr Ser Leu Gly Pro Arg Ala Ala Ala  
 645 650 655  
 Pro Arg Gly Pro Arg Lys Cys Ala Arg Lys Thr Arg His Ala Glu Gly  
 660 665 670  
 Gly Pro Glu Pro Gly Ala Arg Asp Pro Ala Pro Gly Leu Thr Arg Tyr

675	680	685
Leu Pro Ile Ala Gly Val Ser Ser Val Val Ala Leu Ala Pro Tyr Val		
690	695	700
Asn Lys Thr Val Thr Gly Asp Cys Leu Pro Val Leu Asp Met Glu Thr		
705	710	715
Gly His Ile Gly Ala Tyr Val Val Leu Val Asp Gln Thr Gly Asn Val		
725	730	735
Ala Asp Leu Leu Arg Ala Ala Ala Pro Ala Trp Ser Arg Arg Thr Leu		
740	745	750
Leu Pro Glu His Ala Arg Asn Cys Val Arg Pro Pro Asp Tyr Pro Thr		
755	760	765
Pro Pro Ala Ser Glu Trp Asn Ser Leu Trp Met Thr Pro Val Gly Asn		
770	775	780
Met Leu Phe Asp Gln Gly Thr Leu Val Gly Ala Leu Asp Phe His Gly		
785	790	795
Leu Arg Ser Arg His Pro Trp Ser Arg Glu Gln Gly Ala Pro Ala Pro		
805	810	815
Ala Gly Asp Ala Pro Ala Gly His Gly Glu		
820	825	

<210> 48  
 <211> 3350  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> HSV-2

<220>  
 <221> misc\_feature  
 <222> 1027, 1034, 1054, 1055, 1056, 1057, 1058, 1059, 1060, 1061,  
 1062, 1063, 1064, 1065, 1066, 1067, 1068, 1069, 1070, 1071,  
 1072, 1073, 1074, 1075, 1076, 1077, 1078, 1079, 1080, 1081,  
 1082, 1083, 1084, 1085, 1086, 1087, 1088, 1089, 1090  
 <223> n = A,T,C or G

<221> misc\_feature  
 <222> 1091, 1092, 1093, 1094, 1095, 1096, 1097, 1098, 1099, 1100,  
 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104, 1105, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1109, 1110,  
 1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119, 1120,  
 1121, 1122, 1123, 1124, 1125, 1126, 1127, 1128, 1129  
 <223> n = A,T,C or G

<221> misc\_feature  
 <222> 1130, 1131, 1132, 1133, 1134, 1135, 1136, 1137, 1138, 1139,  
 1140, 1141, 1142, 1143, 1144, 1145, 1146, 1147, 1148, 1149,  
 1150, 1151, 1152, 1327, 1364, 1390, 1392  
 <223> n = A,T,C or G

<400> 48  
 ccgtcggtga cctgcaggag ctcgtttatt aatagccagt ccatgctcag cgtagcggcc 60  
 agcccctggg gagacaggtc cacggagtcc ggaaccaccg tcggctgacc caggggcccc 120  
 aggctgtagt cccccaggc cccaggtca tgacggttcg tgagcacgac gaggtctgcg 180  
 gccgggctgg ggggcgcgct ctcggtcgcg tgggccatca cctcctgaat ggctgcggtg 240  
 cgctgatcgg ccgagctggc gaagggcgcc acgaccagcg cgcgctccgt ctgcaggccc 300  
 ttccacgtgt cgtggagttc ctgaacgaac tcggccaccg gctcgggggc cgtggccgcg 360  
 cgcgcggcct gatagccggc cgagaggcgc cgccagcgcg ccaggaactg actcatgtaa 420  
 cagaaccctgg ggaacctggc ccccgacatc aactttgacg ccctggcgtg gatgcccgac 480  
 acgatggcca ggaaccctg gatttccgcg cgcacgacgg ccagcacgtt accctcgtgc 540  
 gagacctggg ccgccagctc gtcgcatacc ccgaggtgcg ccgtcgtctc ggtgacgacg 600  
 gaccgcagcc ccgcgaggga cgcgaccagc gcgcgcttgg cgctcgtgata catgccgcag 660

tactggctca ccgcgtcgcc catggcctcg gggcgccagg gccccaggcg ctctgtggcg 720  
 tctgcgacca cggcgtagag gcggtgcccc tcgctctcga accggcactc aaagaaggcg 780  
 gcgagcgtgc gcatgtgaag ccgcagcagc acgatcgctg cctccagctg gcggaccagg 840  
 gggctcggcgc gctcggcgag ctctcgagc acccccggg ccgccagggc gtacatgctg 900  
 atcagcagca ggctgctgcc cacctcggga ggctgggggg gaggcagctg gaccgcgggc 960  
 cgcagctgct cgacggcccc cctggcgatc acgtacagct cgcgcagcag ctgctcgatg 1020  
 ttgtcgngcc atctgtcatc gtggg'ccga cgcnnnnnnn nnnnnnnnnn nnnnnnnnnn 1080  
 nnnnnnnnnn nnnnnnnnnn nnnnnnnnnn nnnnnnnnnn nnnnnnnnnn nnnnnnnnnn 1140  
 nnnnnnnnnn nnaggccagc acccgcaggg caaactcgat gggcgggggc aggtaggcag 1200  
 cgttgcaagt ggccctcagc gctccccga ccaccagggc cagcacgtaa gggacgaacc 1260  
 ccggctcggc gaggacgttg ggggtgatgc cctccagggc cgggaagcgg atcttggtgg 1320  
 ccgcggncag gtgaaccgag gggcggtggc tagggcgccc gacnngggag atcgcggaca 1380  
 gcgcggtggn cnggggtggt ggggtcaggt cccagtgggt ctggccgtac acgtcgagcc 1440  
 agatgagcgc cgtctcggc aggaggtgg gctggccggc gctgaagcgg cgtcggcccg 1500  
 tctcaaaact cccacagagc gtgcgcgcga ggctcgccag gtgttcctgc ggcacggccg 1560  
 ggcccatgat gcgcgccagc gtctggtgga ggacgcgcgc cgacaggccg accgcctcac 1620  
 agagccgccc gtgcgtgtgc tcgctggcgc cctggatccg ccggaacgtt ttcacgtagc 1680  
 cggcgttagt cccgtactcc cgcgcgagcc cgaacacgtt cgccccgca agggcaatgc 1740  
 acccaagag ctgctggatc tcgctgagcc cgtggccggg gggcgctccg gcgggcaccc 1800  
 ccgccaccaa aaacctctcc agggccgata tgtactgggt gcagtgcgag ggcgtgaacc 1860  
 ccgcgtcggg aagcgtgttg atcaccacgg agggcgagtt gctgttctgg accaaagccc 1920  
 acgtctgctg cagcagcgcg aggagccgtt gctgggcccc ggcggagggc ggctccccta 1980  
 gctgcagcag gccggtgacg gtcggacgga agatggccag cgccgacgca ctcaaaaacg 2040  
 gcacgtcggg gtcaagacg gccgcgtccg tccgcacgag ccgatcagc gtccccgggg 2100  
 gcgcgcacgc cgaccgaggc ctgacgcggc ttagggcggt cgacacgcgc acctcctcgc 2160  
 gactcgaac ctttttggtg gcctcgaggg cgggatacat gatagccggg tcgatctccc 2220  
 gcaccgtgtg ctgaaactgg gccagcagcg gcggcgggac caccgcgccc cgatcggggg 2280  
 tcgtcaggta ctgctccacc agcgcacgag taaacagggc ccgcgtgagg ggggtcaggg 2340  
 cggcgtcgtc gatgcgtgtg aggtgcgcgc agaacagcgt cacccaattg ctgaccaggg 2400  
 ccaagaaccg gagacctctc tgcacgatcg gggacgggaa gagcaggctg tacgccccgg 2460  
 tggtcagggt ggccgcgggt tgccccaggg gaaccgggga catcttaagc gacatctccc 2520  
 cgcgggcctc cagggaggtc cgcgggttca tggccaggca gctctgggtg acggtccgcc 2580  
 agcgtcgat ccaactccag gcacactggc ggacgcgcac cggccccagg gccgcgtgg 2640  
 tgcgcagccc ggccgcctcc agcgcgtggg tcgtgtcgga gccggtgatc gccaggaccg 2700  
 tgtccttgat gacgtccatc tcccgaagg ccgcctcggg ggtctcgggg agcgcaccag 2760  
 ccattcggtg caccagcagc ccggggagggt tctcgccaa gagcgccgtc tccggaagcc 2820  
 cgtgggcccc gtgaaggcg cacagttgct ccaggagcgg gtgccagcac gcccgccct 2880  
 ccgccccggc gaccgcgcgc cccgacaaca gaaacgcgcg cgtggcgggc gcagttttg 2940  
 ccgggagcag aaacgcgggc tcgtccgcgc tgcccgcgg ctgcctcag ggggagggcg 3000  
 gccggcgagg gttggtcagg ctccccaaca ggacctgcaa cggctcggtt gggggtggag 3060  
 cggacggggg ggtcatgcgc gcgggcgcgc ggacctggag cgcgctgtcc gacatggcga 3120  
 ccggcgtgcg cgtcggcgga cgcggcgcg agaccgcgg cccaaacggg aatgactgcc 3180  
 gccgcctat acggaggggc taagtatcgc ccggggaccc ttcgaaaccc cgggcgtgtc 3240  
 gcaagtaacg cgcgaaggcg cggcgtgtta tacggcgcg tatgtcccgg cattccgttc 3300  
 gtgggttcgg gcccggtgct tgcgggtgg gagtgtgtgt gtgtgggggg 3350

<210> 49  
 <211> 3345  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> HSV-2

<400> 49  
 atgtcggaca gcgcgtccca ggtcccggcg cccgcgggca tgaccccccc gtccgctcca 60  
 cccccaaacg gaccgttgca ggtcctgttg gggagcctga ccaacctccg ccggcccgccc 120  
 tccccctcga gcgagccggc gggcagcgcg gacgagccgg cgtttctgtc ccgggccaaa 180  
 ctgcaacgccc ccacggcggc gtttctgttg tcgggcgcgg cggtcggccc ggcggaggcg 240  
 cggcgctgct ggcacccgct cctggagcaa ctgtgcgcct tgcacggggc ccacgggctt 300  
 ccggagacgg cgctcttggc cgagaacctc cccgggctgc tgggtgcaccg catggcggtg 360

```

gcgctccccg agacccccga ggcggccttc cgggagatgg acgtcatcaa ggacacggtc 420
ctggcgatca cgggtccga cagacccac gcgctggagg ccgccgggct gcgcaccacg 480
gcggccctgg ggccggtgcg cgtccgccag tgtgccgtgg agtggatcga ccgctggcgg 540
accgtcaccc agagctgcct ggccatgaac ccgcggacct ccctggaggc cctcggggag 600
atgtcgctta agatgtcccc gggtcccttg gggcaaccg gcgccaacct gaccaccccg 660
gcgtacagcc tgctcttccc gtccccgatc gtgcaagagg gtctccggtt cttggccctg 720
gtcagcaatt gggtagcgt gttctcggcg cacctacagc gcatcgacga cgccgccctg 780
acccccctca cgcgggccct gtttacgctg gcgctggtgg acgactacct gacgaccccc 840
gatcggggcg cgggtgtccc gccgcgcgtg ctggcccagt ttcagcacac ggtgcgggag 900
atcgacccgg ctatcatgat cccgccctc gagggcacca aaatggttg cagtgcggag 960
gaggtgcggt tgcgaccgc cctaagccgc gtcagcccg ggtcggcgtg cgcgccccg 1020
gggacgctga tggcgcgct ggcgacggc gcggccgtct tcgaccocga cgtgccgttt 1080
ctgagtgcgt cggcgctggc catcttccgt ccggccgtca ccggcctgct gcagctaggg 1140
gagccgccct ccgcggggc ccagcaacgg ctctcgcgc tgctgcagca gacgtgggct 1200
ttggtccaga acagcaactc gccctccgtg gtgatcaaca cgcttacga cgcggggttc 1260
acgcccgcg actgcaccca gtacatatcg gccctggagg ggtttttggt ggcgggggtg 1320
ccgcgcgga cgcgcccg ccacgggctc agcgagatcc agcagctctt tgggtgcatt 1380
gcccttgcg ggtagaacgt gttcgggctc gcgcggagt acgggcaacta cgcgggtac 1440
gtgaaaacgt tccggcggt ccaggcgcc acgagacaca cgcacggcg gctctgtgag 1500
gcggtcgcc tgtagggcg cgtcctcagc cagacgctgg cgcgcatcat gggcccgcc 1560
gtgccgacgg aacacctggc gagcctgcg cgacgctcg tgggggagtt tgagacggc 1620
gagcgccgct tcagcgccg ccagcccagc ctctcgcg agacggcgct catctggctc 1680
gacgtgtacg gccagaccca ctgggacctg acccccacca ccccgccac gccgctgtcc 1740
gcgctgtcc ccgtcgggccc gcctagccac gcccctcgg ttacactggc cgcggccacc 1800
aagatccgct tcccgccct ggaggcctc caccacaacg tcctcgccga cccgggttc 1860
gtcccttacg tgctggccct ggtggtcggg gacgcgtga gggccacgt caacgctgcc 1920
tacctgcccc gcccacatga gtttgccctg cgggtgctgg cctggcgcg cgacttcggc 1980
ctgggtatc tccccacgt cgaggggac cgcaaaaat tggcgcgct gatcacctc 2040
ctcgaaccgg ccaccggggc cggcgtcggg ccacgatgc agatggccga caacatcgag 2100
cagctgctgc gcgagctgta cgtgatccc aggggggccc tcgagcagct gcggcccgcg 2160
gtccagctgc ctccccccca gcctcccag gtgggcagca gcctgctgt gatcagcatg 2220
tacgccctgg cgcgcgggg ggtgctgcag gactcgccg agcgcgccga cccctggct 2280
cgccagctgg aggacgcgat cgtgctgct cggctgcaca tgcgcacgt cgcgccttc 2340
tttgagtgc ggttcgagag cgacgggac cgcctgtac cggtggtcgc agacgccac 2400
gagcgctgg ggccctggcg ccccgaggcc atgggcgac cgtgagcca gtactcggc 2460
atgtatcac acgccaagcg cgcgctggt gcgtccctc cgggctgcg gtccgtcgtc 2520
accgagacga cggcgacct cggggtatgc gacgagctgg cggccagggt ctgcacgag 2580
ggtaacgtgc tggcgtcgt gcgcgggaa atccacgggt tcctggccat cgtgtcggg 2640
atccacgcca gggcgtcaaa gttgatgct ggggaccag tccccgggt ctgttacatg 2700
agtacgttcc tggcgcgct ggcgcgcctc tcggccggct atcaggccgc acgcgcggc 2760
acgggcccc agcgggtggc cgagtctgt caggaactcc acgacacgt gaaggcctg 2820
cagacggagc gcgcgctggt cgtggcgcg ttcgccagct cggccgatca gcgcaccga 2880
gccattcagg aggtgatggc ccacgcgacc gaggacgcgc ccccgagccc ggcgcagac 2940
ctcgtcgtgc tcacgaaccg tcatgacctg ggggcctgg gggactacag cctggggccc 3000
ctgggtcagc cgacggtggt tccggaactc gtggacctgt cccccaggg gctggcgct 3060
acgtgagca tggactggct attataaac gagtcctgc aggtcacga cggcgtgtt 3120
cgcgcctcg cgttccggcc ttccgcggc ccgggggccc ccggggacct ggaggccaa 3180
gatgccggcg gtagacccc cgaacccac acaccggcc cacaggacac gcaggccgc 3240
gcgcgctga cgcgccggc gggccgcgag acggtccct ggcccaaac ccccgaggag 3300
gacgacgaga tgacgccga ggagacacca ccggtacacc cgtag 3345

```

<210> 50  
 <211> 993  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> HSV-2

<400> 50  
 Glu Pro Ala Gly Ser Ala Asp Glu Pro Ala Phe Leu Ser Ala Ala Lys

				5					10					15	
Leu	His	Ala	Ala	Thr	Ala	Ala	Phe	Leu	Leu	Ser	Gly	Ala	Ala	Val	Gly
			20					25					30		
Pro	Ala	Glu	Ala	Arg	Ala	Cys	Trp	His	Pro	Leu	Leu	Glu	Gln	Leu	Cys
		35					40					45			
Ala	Leu	His	Arg	Ala	His	Gly	Leu	Pro	Glu	Thr	Ala	Leu	Leu	Ala	Glu
	50					55					60				
Asn	Leu	Pro	Gly	Leu	Leu	Val	His	Arg	Met	Ala	Val	Ala	Leu	Pro	Glu
65					70				75						80
Thr	Pro	Glu	Ala	Ala	Phe	Arg	Glu	Met	Asp	Val	Ile	Lys	Asp	Thr	Val
			85					90						95	
Leu	Ala	Ile	Thr	Gly	Ser	Asp	Thr	Thr	His	Ala	Leu	Glu	Ala	Ala	Gly
			100					105					110		
Leu	Arg	Thr	Thr	Ala	Ala	Leu	Gly	Pro	Val	Arg	Val	Arg	Gln	Cys	Ala
		115					120					125			
Val	Glu	Trp	Ile	Asp	Arg	Trp	Arg	Thr	Val	Thr	Gln	Ser	Cys	Leu	Ala
		130				135					140				
Met	Asn	Pro	Arg	Thr	Ser	Leu	Glu	Ala	Leu	Gly	Glu	Met	Ser	Leu	Lys
145					150					155					160
Met	Ser	Pro	Val	Pro	Leu	Gly	Gln	Pro	Gly	Ala	Asn	Leu	Thr	Thr	Pro
			165						170					175	
Ala	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Leu	Phe	Pro	Ser	Pro	Ile	Val	Gln	Glu	Gly	Leu	Arg
			180					185					190		
Phe	Leu	Ala	Leu	Val	Ser	Asn	Trp	Val	Thr	Leu	Phe	Ser	Ala	His	Leu
		195					200					205			
Gln	Arg	Ile	Asp	Asp	Ala	Ala	Leu	Thr	Pro	Leu	Thr	Arg	Ala	Leu	Phe
		210				215					220				
Thr	Leu	Ala	Leu	Val	Asp	Asp	Tyr	Leu	Thr	Thr	Pro	Asp	Arg	Gly	Ala
225					230					235					240
Val	Val	Pro	Pro	Pro	Leu	Leu	Ala	Gln	Phe	Gln	His	Thr	Val	Arg	Glu
			245						250					255	
Ile	Asp	Pro	Ala	Ile	Met	Ile	Pro	Pro	Leu	Glu	Ala	Thr	Lys	Met	Val
			260					265					270		
Arg	Ser	Arg	Glu	Glu	Val	Arg	Val	Ser	Thr	Ala	Leu	Ser	Arg	Val	Ser
		275					280					285			
Pro	Arg	Ser	Ala	Cys	Ala	Pro	Pro	Gly	Thr	Leu	Met	Ala	Arg	Val	Arg
		290				295					300				
Thr	Asp	Ala	Ala	Val	Phe	Asp	Pro	Asp	Val	Pro	Phe	Leu	Ser	Ala	Ser
305					310					315					320
Ala	Leu	Ala	Ile	Phe	Arg	Pro	Ala	Val	Thr	Gly	Leu	Leu	Gln	Leu	Gly
			325						330					335	
Glu	Pro	Pro	Ser	Ala	Gly	Ala	Gln	Gln	Arg	Leu	Leu	Ala	Leu	Leu	Gln
			340					345					350		
Gln	Thr	Trp	Ala	Leu	Val	Gln	Asn	Ser	Asn	Ser	Pro	Ser	Val	Val	Ile

465				470				475				480
His	Leu	Ala	Ser	Leu	Arg	Arg	Thr	Leu	Val	Gly	Glu	Thr
				485				490				495
Glu	Arg	Arg	Phe	Ser	Ala	Gly	Gln	Pro	Ser	Leu	Leu	Arg
			500					505				510
Leu	Ile	Trp	Leu	Asp	Val	Tyr	Gly	Gln	Thr	His	Trp	Asp
			515				520					525
Thr	Thr	Pro	Ala	Thr	Pro	Leu	Ser	Ala	Leu	Leu	Pro	Val
			530				535				540	
Ser	His	Ala	Pro	Ser	Val	His	Leu	Ala	Ala	Ala	Thr	Lys
545						550					555	
Pro	Ala	Leu	Glu	Gly	Ile	His	Pro	Asn	Val	Leu	Ala	Asp
				565					570			575
Val	Pro	Tyr	Val	Leu	Ala	Leu	Val	Val	Gly	Asp	Ala	Leu
			580					585				590
Cys	Asn	Ala	Ala	Tyr	Leu	Pro	Arg	Pro	Ile	Glu	Phe	Ala
			595					600				605
Leu	Ala	Trp	Ala	Arg	Asp	Phe	Gly	Leu	Gly	Tyr	Leu	Pro
			610			615					620	
Gly	His	Arg	Thr	Lys	Leu	Gly	Ala	Leu	Ile	Thr	Leu	Leu
625					630					635		640
Thr	Arg	Ala	Gly	Val	Gly	Pro	Thr	Met	Gln	Met	Ala	Asp
				645					650			655
Gln	Leu	Leu	Arg	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Val	Ile	Ala	Arg	Gly	Ala
			660					665				670
Leu	Arg	Pro	Ala	Val	Gln	Leu	Pro	Pro	Pro	Gln	Pro	Pro
			675				680				685	
Ser	Ser	Leu	Leu	Leu	Ile	Ser	Met	Tyr	Ala	Leu	Ala	Ala
			690			695					700	
Leu	Gln	Glu	Leu	Ala	Glu	Arg	Ala	Asp	Pro	Leu	Val	Arg
705					710					715		720
Asp	Ala	Ile	Val	Leu	Leu	Arg	Leu	His	Met	Arg	Thr	Leu
				725					730			735
Phe	Glu	Cys	Arg	Phe	Glu	Ser	Asp	Gly	His	Arg	Leu	Tyr
			740					745				750
Ala	Asp	Ala	His	Glu	Arg	Leu	Gly	Pro	Trp	Arg	Pro	Glu
			755				760				765	
Asp	Ala	Val	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Cys	Gly	Met	Tyr	His	Asp	Ala
			770			775					780	
Leu	Val	Ala	Ser	Leu	Ala	Gly	Leu	Arg	Ser	Val	Val	Thr
785					790					795		800
Ala	His	Leu	Gly	Val	Cys	Asp	Glu	Leu	Ala	Ala	Gln	Val
				805					810			815
Gly	Asn	Val	Leu	Ala	Val	Val	Arg	Arg	Glu	Ile	His	Gly
			820				825					830
Ile	Val	Ser	Gly	Ile	His	Ala	Arg	Ala	Ser	Lys	Leu	Met
			835			840					845	
Gln	Val	Pro	Gly	Phe	Cys	Tyr	Met	Ser	Gln	Phe	Leu	Ala
			850			855					860	
Arg	Leu	Ser	Ala	Gly	Tyr	Gln	Ala	Ala	Arg	Ala	Ala	Thr
865					870				875			880
Arg	Val	Ala	Glu	Phe	Val	Gln	Glu	Leu	His	Asp	Thr	Trp
				885					890			895
Gln	Thr	Glu	Arg	Ala	Leu	Val	Val	Ala	Arg	Phe	Ala	Ser
			900					905				910
Gln	Arg	Thr	Ala	Ala	Ile	Gln	Glu	Val	Met	Ala	His	Ala
			915				920					925
Ala	Pro	Pro	Ser	Pro	Ala	Ala	Asp	Leu	Val	Val	Leu	Thr



930                      935                      940  
 Asp Leu Gly Ala Trp Gly Asp Tyr Ser Leu Gly Pro Leu Gly Gln Pro  
 945                      950                      955                      960  
 Thr Val Val Pro Asp Ser Val Asp Leu Ser Pro Gln Gly Leu Ala Ala  
                     965                      970                      975  
 Thr Leu Ser Met Asp Trp Leu Leu Ile Asn Glu Leu Leu Gln Val Thr  
                     980                      985                      990  
 Asp

<210> 51  
 <211> 1113  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> HSV-2

<400> 51  
 Met Ser Asp Ser Ala Leu Gln Val Pro Ala Pro Ala Gly Met Thr Pro  
                     5                      10                      15  
 Pro Ser Ala Pro Pro Asn Gly Pro Leu Gln Val Leu Leu Gly Ser  
                     20                      25                      30  
 Leu Thr Asn Leu Arg Arg Pro Pro Ser Pro Ser Ser Glu Pro Ala Gly  
                     35                      40                      45  
 Ser Ala Asp Glu Pro Ala Phe Leu Ser Ala Ala Lys Leu His Ala Ala  
                     50                      55                      60  
 Thr Ala Ala Phe Leu Leu Ser Gly Ala Ala Val Gly Pro Ala Glu Ala  
                     65                      70                      75                      80  
 Arg Ala Cys Trp His Pro Leu Leu Glu Gln Leu Cys Ala Leu His Arg  
                     85                      90                      95  
 Ala His Gly Leu Pro Glu Thr Ala Leu Leu Ala Glu Asn Leu Pro Gly  
                     100                      105                      110  
 Leu Leu Val His Arg Met Ala Val Ala Leu Pro Glu Thr Pro Glu Ala  
                     115                      120                      125  
 Ala Phe Arg Glu Met Asp Val Ile Lys Asp Thr Val Leu Ala Ile Thr  
                     130                      135                      140  
 Gly Ser Asp Thr Thr His Ala Leu Glu Ala Ala Gly Leu Arg Thr Thr  
                     145                      150                      155                      160  
 Ala Ala Leu Gly Pro Val Arg Val Arg Gln Cys Ala Val Glu Trp Ile  
                     165                      170                      175  
 Asp Arg Trp Arg Thr Val Thr Gln Ser Cys Leu Ala Met Asn Pro Arg  
                     180                      185                      190  
 Thr Ser Leu Glu Ala Leu Gly Glu Met Ser Leu Lys Met Ser Pro Val  
                     195                      200                      205  
 Pro Leu Gly Gln Pro Gly Ala Asn Leu Thr Thr Pro Ala Tyr Ser Leu  
                     210                      215                      220  
 Leu Phe Pro Ser Pro Ile Val Gln Glu Gly Leu Arg Phe Leu Ala Leu  
                     225                      230                      235                      240  
 Val Ser Asn Trp Val Thr Leu Phe Ser Ala His Leu Gln Arg Ile Asp  
                     245                      250                      255  
 Asp Ala Ala Leu Thr Pro Leu Thr Arg Ala Leu Phe Thr Leu Ala Leu  
                     260                      265                      270  
 Val Asp Asp Tyr Leu Thr Thr Pro Asp Arg Gly Ala Val Val Pro Pro  
                     275                      280                      285  
 Pro Leu Leu Ala Gln Phe Gln His Thr Val Arg Glu Ile Asp Pro Ala  
                     290                      295                      300  
 Ile Met Ile Pro Pro Leu Glu Ala Thr Lys Met Val Arg Ser Arg Glu  
                     305                      310                      315                      320  
 Glu Val Arg Val Ser Thr Ala Leu Ser Arg Val Ser Pro Arg Ser Ala  
                     325                      330                      335  
 Cys Ala Pro Pro Gly Thr Leu Met Ala Arg Val Arg Thr Asp Ala Ala

[illegible]

<210>	52
<211>	3113
<212>	DNA
<213>	HSV-2

<400> 52						
atgtcggaca	gcgcgctcca	ggtcccggcg	cccgccggca	tgaccccccc	gtccgctcca	60
cccccaaacg	gaccgttgca	ggtcctgttg	gggagcctga	ccaacctccg	ccggccgccc	120
tccccctcga	gcgagccggc	gggcagcgcg	gacgagccgg	cgtttctgtc	cgcggccaaa	180
ctgcgcgcgc	ccaacggcgc	gtttctgttg	tcgggcgcgg	tgctcggccc	ggcggaggcg	240
cgggcgtgct	ggcaaccgct	cctggagcaa	ctgtgcgcct	cgcgcggggc	ccacgggctt	300
ccggagacgg	cgctcttggc	cgagaacctc	cccgggctgc	tggtgcaccg	catggcggtg	360
gcgctccccg	agacccccga	ggcggccttc	cgggagatgg	acgtcatcaa	ggacacggtc	420
ctggcgatca	ccggtccga	cacgacccac	gcgttgagg	ccgccgggct	gcgcaccacg	480
acggcccttg	ggccgggtgc	cgtccgcacg	tgtgccgtgg	agtggatcga	ccgctggcgc	540
accgtcacc	agagctgctt	ggccatgaac	cccggaacct	cctcgaggcg	cctcggggag	600
atgtcgctta	agatgtcccc	ggttccccctg	gggcaaccgc	ccgcacaacct	gaccaccccc	660

```

gcgtagacgc tgctcttccc gtccccgacg gtgcaagagg gtctccggtt cttggccctg 720
gtcagcaatt gggtagcgtt gttctcggcg cacctacagc gcatcgacga cgccgccctg 780
acccccctca cgcggggcct gtttacgctg gcgctggtgg acgagtacct gacgaccccc 840
gatcggggcg cggtagtccc gccggcgcgt ctggccaggt ttcagcacac ggtgcgggag 900
atcgaccggg ctatcatgat cccggccctc gaggccacca aaatggttcg cagtgcgag 960
gaggtgcgcg tgtcgaccgc cctaagccgc gtcagccgcg ggtcggcggt cgcgcccccg 1020
gggacgctga tggcgcgctg gcggacggac gcggccgtct tcgaccccgga cgtgcccgtt 1080
ctgagtgcgt cggcgctggc catcttccgt ccggccgtca ccggcctgct gcagctaggg 1140
gagccgccct ccgcccgggc ccagcaacgg ctctcgcgcg tgctgcagca gacgtgggct 1200
ttggtccaga acagcaactc gccctccgtg gtgatcaaca cgcttaccga cgcggggttc 1260
acgcccgcgc actgcaccca gtacatatcg gccctggagg ggtttttggt ggcggggttg 1320
cccgcgcgga cgcggccggg ccacgggctc agcgagatcc agcagctctt tgggtgcatt 1380
gcccttgccg gggcgaaagt gttcgggctc gcgcgggagt acgggcacta cgccggctac 1440
gtgaaaacgt tccgcgcgat ccaggcgccg agcgagcaca cgcacgggcg gctctgtgag 1500
gcggtcggcc tgtcggcgcg cgtcctcagc cagacgctgg cgcgcacat gggcccgggc 1560
gtgcccagcg aacacctggc gagcctgcgg cgcacgctcg tgggggagtt tgagacggcc 1620
gagcgccgct acagcgccg ccagcccagc ctctcgcgcg agacggcgct catctggctc 1680
gacgtgtacg gccagaccca ctgggacctg acccccacca ccccgccac gccgctgtcc 1740
gcgctgctcc ccgtcggggc gcctagccac gccccctcgg ttacactggc cgcggccacc 1800
aagatccgct tcccggccct ggagggcac caccacaacg tcctcgcgga cccgggggttc 1860
gtcccttaac tgctggccct ggtggtcggg gacgcgctga gggccacgtg caacgctgcc 1920
tacctgcccc gccccatcga gtttgccctg cgggtgctgg cctgggcgcg cgaactcggc 1980
ctgggctatc tccccaccgt cgaggggcac cgcacaaaat tgggcgcgct gatcaccctc 2040
ctcgaaccgg ccaccggggc cggcgtcggg ccacgatgc agatggccga caacatcgag 2100
cagctgcgct cgcagctgta cgtgatcgcc aggggggccc tcgagcagct gcggcccgcg 2160
gtccagctgc ctcccccca gcctcccag gtgggcagca gcctgctgct gatcagcatg 2220
tacgcccctg cgcccgggg ggtgctgcag gagctcgccg agcgcgccga cccctgggtc 2280
cgccagctgg aggacgcat cgtgctgctg cggcttcaca tgcgcacgct cgccgccttc 2340
tttgagtgcc ggttcgagag cgacgggcac cgcctgtacg ccgtggtcgc agacgccac 2400
gagcgccctg ggccctggcg ccccgaggcc atgggcgacg cggtagacca gtactgggcg 2460
atgtatcacg acccaagcg cgcgctggtc gcctccctcg cggggtgctg gtccgtcgtc 2520
accgagacga cgcgcacct cggggtatgc gacgagctgg cggcccagggt ctgcgacgag 2580
ggtaacgtgc tggcgcgtgt gcggcgggaa atccacgggt tcctggccat cgtgtcgggc 2640
atccacgcca gggcgtaaaa gttgatgtcg ggggaccagg tccccgggtt ctgttacatg 2700
agtacgttcc tggcgcgctg gcggcgccctc tcggccgggt atcaggccgc gcgcgcggcc 2760
acgggccccg agcgggtggc cgtggcgccc ttgcacagct cggccgatca gcgcaccgca 2880
gacacggagc gcgcgctggt ccacgcgacc gaggacgcgc ccccaagccc ggccgcagac 2940
gctatcagg agtgatggc ccatgacctg ggggctggg gggactacag cctggggccc 3000
ctggtcagc cgacggtggt tccggactcc gtggacctgt ctccccaggg gctggcgct 3060
acgctgagca tggactggct attaataaac gagctcctgc aggtcaccga cgg 3113

```

<210> 53  
 <211> 761  
 <212> DNA  
 <213> HSV-2

```

<400> 53
gcgcccgctc gcggtcagc gcgagggcgc cggggtttac gacgcggtgc ggacctgggg 60
gccagacgcg gaggccgaac cggaccagat ggaaaacacg tatctgctgc ccgacgatga 120
cgccgccatg ccccgggcg tcgggcttgg cgccaccccc gccgcgaca ccaccgcgc 180
cgcttgcccg gccgaaagcc acgccccccg cgcctctccg gaggacgag attccattta 240
cagtcggtg agcgaggatg gggggcgctg ctacgaggag atcccytggg ttcggttata 300
cgaaaacatc tgccttcgcc ggcaagacgc cggcgggggc gccccgcgg gagacgccc 360
ggactccccg tacatcgagg cggaataacc cctgtaogac tggggcggggt ctgcccctct 420
ctccccctcg ggggccacac gcgccccgga ccggggaacta agcctgtcgc ccatgcccgc 480
ccgcccccg accaacgcgc tggccaacga cggcccgaca aacgtcgccg ccctcagcgc 540

```

```

cctgttgacg aagctcaaac gcggccgaca ccagagccat taaaaaatg cgaccgccgg 600
ccccaccgtc tcggtttccg gcccttttcc ccgtatgtct gttttcaata aaaagtaaca 660
aacagagaaa aaaaaacagc gatttccgca tggttgtcg tacgcaatta gctgtttatt 720
gttttttttt tggggggggg aagagaaaaa gaaaaaagga g 761

```

<210> 54  
 <211> 1037  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> HSV-2

<400> 54

```

Met Ser Asp Ser Ala Leu Gln Val Pro Ala Pro Ala Gly Met Thr Pro
                5                      10                      15

```

```

Pro Ser Ala Pro Pro Pro Asn Gly Pro Leu Gln Val Leu Leu Gly Ser
                20                      25                      30

```

```

Leu Thr Asn Leu Arg Arg Pro Pro Ser Pro Ser Ser Glu Pro Ala Gly
                35                      40                      45

```

```

Ser Ala Asp Glu Pro Ala Phe Leu Ser Ala Ala Lys Leu Arg Ala Ala
                50                      55                      60

```

```

Thr Ala Ala Phe Leu Leu Ser Gly Ala Ala Val Gly Pro Ala Glu Ala
                65                      70                      75                      80

```

```

Arg Ala Cys Trp His Pro Leu Leu Glu Gln Leu Cys Ala Leu His Arg
                85                      90                      95

```

```

Ala His Gly Leu Pro Glu Thr Ala Leu Leu Ala Glu Asn Leu Pro Gly
                100                      105                      110

```

```

Leu Leu Val His Arg Met Ala Val Ala Leu Pro Glu Thr Pro Glu Ala
                115                      120                      125

```

```

Ala Phe Arg Glu Met Asp Val Ile Lys Asp Thr Val Leu Ala Ile Thr
                130                      135                      140

```

```

Gly Ser Asp Thr Thr His Ala Leu Glu Ala Ala Gly Leu Arg Thr Thr
                145                      150                      155                      160

```

```

Ala Ala Leu Gly Pro Val Arg Val Arg Gln Cys Ala Val Glu Trp Ile
                165                      170                      175

```

```

Asp Arg Trp Arg Thr Val Thr Gln Ser Cys Leu Ala Met Asn Pro Arg
                180                      185                      190

```

```

Thr Ser Leu Glu Ala Leu Gly Glu Met Ser Leu Lys Met Ser Pro Val
                195                      200                      205

```

```

Pro Leu Gly Gln Pro Gly Ala Asn Leu Thr Thr Pro Ala Tyr Ser Leu
                210                      215                      220

```

```

Leu Phe Pro Ser Pro Ile Val Gln Glu Gly Leu Arg Phe Leu Ala Leu
                225                      230                      235                      240

```

```

Val Ser Asn Trp Val Thr Leu Phe Ser Ala His Leu Gln Arg Ile Asp
                245                      250                      255

```

Asp Ala Ala Leu Thr Pro Leu Thr Arg Ala Leu Phe Thr Leu Ala Leu  
 260 265 270  
 Val Asp Glu Tyr Leu Thr Thr Pro Asp Arg Gly Ala Val Val Pro Pro  
 275 280 285  
 Pro Leu Leu Ala Gln Phe Gln His Thr Val Arg Glu Ile Asp Pro Ala  
 290 295 300  
 Ile Met Ile Pro Pro Leu Glu Ala Thr Lys Met Val Arg Ser Arg Glu  
 305 310 315 320  
 Glu Val Arg Val Ser Thr Ala Leu Ser Arg Val Ser Pro Arg Ser Ala  
 325 330 335  
 Cys Ala Pro Pro Gly Thr Leu Met Ala Arg Val Arg Thr Asp Ala Ala  
 340 345 350  
 Val Phe Asp Pro Asp Val Pro Phe Leu Ser Ala Ser Ala Leu Ala Ile  
 355 360 365  
 Phe Arg Pro Ala Val Thr Gly Leu Leu Gln Leu Gly Glu Pro Pro Ser  
 370 375 380  
 Ala Gly Ala Gln Gln Arg Leu Leu Ala Leu Leu Gln Gln Thr Trp Ala  
 385 390 395 400  
 Leu Val Gln Asn Ser Asn Ser Pro Ser Val Val Ile Asn Thr Leu Thr  
 405 410 415  
 Asp Ala Gly Phe Thr Pro Ala His Cys Thr Gln Tyr Ile Ser Ala Leu  
 420 425 430  
 Glu Gly Phe Leu Val Ala Gly Val Pro Ala Arg Thr Pro Pro Gly His  
 435 440 445  
 Gly Leu Ser Glu Ile Gln Gln Leu Phe Gly Cys Ile Ala Leu Ala Gly  
 450 455 460  
 Ala Asn Val Phe Gly Leu Ala Arg Glu Tyr Gly His Tyr Ala Gly Tyr  
 465 470 475 480  
 Val Lys Thr Phe Arg Arg Ile Gln Gly Ala Ser Glu His Thr His Gly  
 485 490 495  
 Arg Leu Cys Glu Ala Val Gly Leu Ser Gly Gly Val Leu Ser Gln Thr  
 500 505 510  
 Leu Ala Arg Ile Met Gly Pro Ala Val Pro Thr Glu His Leu Ala Ser  
 515 520 525  
 Leu Arg Arg Thr Leu Val Gly Glu Phe Glu Thr Ala Glu Arg Arg Phe  
 530 535 540  
 Ser Ala Gly Gln Pro Ser Leu Leu Arg Glu Thr Ala Leu Ile Trp Leu  
 545 550 555 560

Asp Val Tyr Gly Gln Thr His Trp Asp Leu Thr Pro Thr Thr Pro Ala  
 565 570 575  
 Thr Pro Leu Ser Ala Leu Leu Pro Val Gly Pro Pro Ser His Ala Pro  
 580 585 590  
 Ser Val His Leu Ala Ala Ala Thr Lys Ile Arg Phe Pro Ala Leu Glu  
 595 600 605  
 Gly Ile His Pro Asn Val Leu Ala Asp Pro Gly Phe Val Pro Tyr Val  
 610 615 620  
 Leu Ala Leu Val Val Gly Asp Ala Leu Arg Ala Thr Cys Asn Ala Ala  
 625 630 635 640  
 Tyr Leu Pro Arg Pro Ile Glu Phe Ala Leu Arg Val Leu Ala Trp Ala  
 645 650 655  
 Arg Asp Phe Gly Leu Gly Tyr Leu Pro Thr Val Glu Gly His Arg Thr  
 660 665 670  
 Lys Leu Gly Ala Leu Ile Thr Leu Leu Glu Pro Ala Thr Arg Ala Gly  
 675 680 685  
 Val Gly Pro Thr Met Gln Met Ala Asp Asn Ile Glu Gln Leu Leu Arg  
 690 695 700  
 Glu Leu Tyr Val Ile Ala Arg Gly Ala Val Glu Gln Leu Arg Pro Ala  
 705 710 715 720  
 Val Gln Leu Pro Pro Pro Gln Pro Pro Glu Val Gly Ser Ser Leu Leu  
 725 730 735  
 Leu Ile Ser Met Tyr Ala Leu Ala Ala Arg Gly Val Leu Gln Glu Leu  
 740 745 750  
 Ala Glu Arg Ala Asp Pro Leu Val Arg Gln Leu Glu Asp Ala Ile Val  
 755 760 765  
 Leu Leu Arg Leu His Met Arg Thr Leu Ala Ala Phe Phe Glu Cys Arg  
 770 775 780  
 Phe Glu Ser Asp Gly His Arg Leu Tyr Ala Val Val Ala Asp Ala His  
 785 790 795 800  
 Glu Arg Leu Gly Pro Trp Arg Pro Glu Ala Met Gly Asp Ala Val Ser  
 805 810 815  
 Gln Tyr Cys Gly Met Tyr His Asp Ala Lys Arg Ala Leu Val Ala Ser  
 820 825 830  
 Leu Ala Gly Leu Arg Ser Val Val Thr Glu Thr Thr Ala His Leu Gly  
 835 840 845  
 Val Cys Asp Glu Leu Ala Ala Gln Val Ser His Glu Gly Asn Val Leu  
 850 855 860  
 Ala Val Val Arg Arg Glu Ile His Gly Phe Leu Ala Ile Val Ser Gly

865                      870                      875                      880  
 Ile His Ala Arg Ala Ser Lys Leu Met Ser Gly Asp Gln Val Pro Gly  
                                  885                      890                      895  
 Phe Cys Tyr Met Ser Gln Phe Leu Ala Arg Trp Arg Arg Leu Ser Ala  
                                  900                      905                      910  
 Gly Tyr Gln Ala Ala Arg Ala Ala Thr Gly Pro Glu Arg Val Ala Glu  
                                  915                      920                      925  
 Phe Val Gln Glu Leu His Asp Thr Trp Lys Gly Leu Gln Thr Glu Arg  
                                  930                      935                      940  
 Ala Leu Val Val Ala Pro Phe Ala Ser Ser Ala Asp Gln Arg Thr Ala  
 945                                   950                      955                      960  
 Ala Ile Gln Glu Val Met Ala His Ala Thr Glu Asp Ala Pro Pro Ser  
                                  965                      970                      975  
 Pro Ala Ala Asp Leu Val Val Leu Thr Asn Arg His Asp Leu Gly Ala  
                                  980                      985                      990  
 Trp Gly Asp Tyr Ser Leu Gly Pro Leu Gly Gln Pro Thr Val Val Pro  
                                  995                      1000                      1005  
 Asp Ser Val Asp Leu Ser Pro Gln Gly Leu Ala Ala Thr Leu Ser Met  
 1010                                   1015                      1020  
 Asp Trp Leu Leu Ile Asn Glu Leu Leu Gln Val Thr Asp  
 1025                                   1030                      1035

<210> 55  
 <211> 193  
 <212> PRT  
 <213> HSV-2

<400> 55  
 Arg Pro Leu Ala Ala Gln Arg Glu Ala Ala Gly Val Tyr Asp Ala Val  
                                  5                      10                      15  
 Arg Thr Trp Gly Pro Asp Ala Glu Ala Glu Pro Asp Gln Met Glu Asn  
                                  20                      25                      30  
 Thr Tyr Leu Leu Pro Asp Asp Asp Ala Ala Met Pro Ala Gly Val Gly  
                                  35                      40                      45  
 Leu Gly Ala Thr Pro Ala Ala Asp Thr Thr Ala Ala Ala Trp Pro Ala  
                                  50                      55                      60  
 Glu Ser His Ala Pro Arg Ala Pro Ser Glu Asp Ala Asp Ser Ile Tyr  
 65                                   70                      75                      80  
 Glu Ser Val Ser Glu Asp Gly Gly Arg Val Tyr Glu Glu Ile Pro Trp  
                                  85                      90                      95  
 Val Arg Val Tyr Glu Asn Ile Cys Leu Arg Arg Gln Asp Ala Gly Gly



```
<210> 56
<211> 15
<212> PRT
<213> HSV-2
```

<400> 56  
Ser Pro Asn Thr Asp Val Arg Met Tyr Ser Gly Lys Arg Asn Gly  
                  5                  10                  15

<210>	57
<211>	15
<212>	PRT
<213>	HSV-2

<400> 57  
Tyr Leu Ala Ala Pro Thr Gly Ile Pro Pro Ala Phe Phe Pro Ile  
                  5                  10                  15

<210>	58
<211>	15
<212>	PRT
<213>	HSV-2

<400> 58  
Gly Val Ala Ala Ala Thr Pro Arg Pro Asp Pro Glu Asp Gly Ala  
                  5                  10                  15

<210> 59  
<211> 15  
<212> PRT  
<213> HSV-2

<400> 59  
Glu Glu Ile Pro Trp Val Arg Val Tyr Glu Asn Ile Cys Pro Arg  
                  5                  10                  15

<210> 60  
<211> 15  
<212> PRT  
<213> HSV-2

<400> 60  
Pro Gly Asp Ala Pro Asp Ser Pro Tyr Ile Glu Ala Glu Asn Pro  
                    5                    10                    15

<210> 61  
<211> 15  
<212> PRT  
<213> HSV-2

<400> 61  
Pro Asp Ser Pro Tyr Ile Glu Ala Glu Asn Pro Leu Tyr Asp Trp  
                    5                    10                    15

<210> 62  
<211> 15  
<212> PRT  
<213> HSV-2

<400> 62  
Glu Asn Pro Leu Tyr Asp Trp Gly Gly Ser Ala Leu Phe Ser Pro  
                    5                    10                    15

<210> 63  
<211> 15  
<212> PRT  
<213> HSV-2

<400> 63  
Ala Ile Asp Tyr Val His Cys Glu Gly Ile Ile His Arg Asp Ile  
                    5                    10                    15

<210> 64  
<211> 15  
<212> PRT  
<213> HSV-2

<400> 64  
Ala Phe Pro Val Ala Leu His Ala Val Asp Ala Pro Ser Gln Phe  
                    5                    10                    15